

Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2007 with funding from Microsoft Corporation

8

## THE

## AMERICAN STANDARD

## BOOKKEEPING

## HIGH SCHOOL EDITION

C. C. CURTISS, A.M. AUTHOR OF "FREEIIAND PENMANSHIP"


$$
\begin{gathered}
H F 5635 \\
. C 9
\end{gathered}
$$

Copyright, 1902, by
C. C. CURTISS.

## Entered at Stationers' Hall, London.

CURTISS' 8 BOOKKEEPING.
W. P:I




## INTRODUCTORY

This text-book of bookkeeping has been shaped by many years' experience of the author as teacher and accountant. It embodies advanced pedagogic principles which have been thoroughly tested and worked out in the classroom.

In the first part of this work the different kinds of accounts are fully explained and exemplified. Thus made familiar with the meaning of entries in the various accounts, the pupil is prepared to do the work of the regular "sets" understandingly and without floundering.

The book is carefully graded, and the sets furnish ample material for practice. Six price lists are furnished throughout, to facilitate independent individual work.

Not only is a pupil greatly aided in his study by the observation of actual specimens of bookkeeping records, but he is much influenced by all the details of their form. In this book, therefore, script specimens of all kinds are supplied in profusion, and great care has been exercised in making them models of accuracy and neatness in every particular.

The work required of the pupil is designed not only to secure a broad and sound knowledge of the theory and art of bookkeeping, but also to encourage the formation of correct business habits. Nothing taught in the book will have to be unlearned later, when the pupil takes up real business life.
"Figures can not lie" is a business aphorism which has gone into language as a popular proverb. Like all proverbs it contains elements of both truth and falsehood. The experience of all men of business has taught them that figures not only can lie, but that too frequently they do deceive the most expert, - sometimes through error, sometimes through criminal intent. In the art of accounting, it is the man behind the figures who must be trusted not to lie, - either through accident or otherwise.

During forty years the author has had a wide and varied experience as a teacher of the science of Bookkeeping and Accounting, and during that long period a procession of tens of thousands of learners has passed under his eye. That pregnant experience has taught him that error has been more fruitful of loss and disaster than criminal intent.

Since our country has become the foremost nation of the business world, the importance of commercial training in our schools can not easily be exaggerated; although that which we learn from books and through the agency of schools is only a foundation for the finish and culture which active life only can give. It is not claimed that the guideboard can do more than point the way to the City of Success; but this book is presented to the public with confidence, born of experience, that its lessons are in every way reliable.

## CONTENTS

PAGE
Definitions ..... 7
Accounts ..... 8-48
Financial Accounts ..... 10-25
Cash Account Illustrated ..... 10-13
Personal Accounts Illustrated ..... 14-17
Bank Account Illustrated. ..... 18, 19
Bills Receivable Account Illustrated ..... 20-25
Bills Payable Account Illustrated ..... 22-25
Business Accounts ..... 26-43
Merchandise Accounts Illustrated ..... 26-31
Shipınent Accounts Illustrated . ..... 32, 33
Real Estate Accounts Illustrated ..... 34-37
Interest Account Illustrated ..... 38-40
Expense Account Illustrated ..... 41-43
Proprietary Accounts ..... 44-48
Sole Proprietor Account Illustrated ..... 44-45
Partnership Accounts Illustrated ..... 46-48
Complete Business Record ..... 49-53
Journalizing ..... 54, 55
Books of Record ..... 56-58
Application of Principles ..... 59
First Set ..... 60-96
General Directions for Work ..... 61
Memoranda and Vouchers ..... 62, 63
Practice Ledger ..... 64
Statements, Business and Financial ..... 65
Itemized Bills ..... 66, 67
Receipt Book ..... 68
Inventory ..... 69
Day Book, Separate ..... 70, 71
Journal, Separate ..... 72, 73
Ledger, Open ..... 74, 75
Index
PAGE
Cash Book ..... 78,79
Errors and how to Correct them ..... 80, 81
Closing the Ledger ..... 81-83
Closed Ledger, Current Form ..... 84, 85
Memoranda First Set, continued ..... 86
Vouchers and Results ..... 87
Closed Ledger, Full Form ..... 88-93
Trial Balance ..... 93
Balance Sheets ..... 94-96
Second Set ..... 97-108
General Directions for Work ..... 98
Memoranda of Transactions ..... 98-100
Inventory and Results (Feb. 14) ..... 100
Statements . ..... 101
Day Book Opened ..... 102
Journal Opened . ..... 103
Check Book and Auxiliaries ..... 104, 105
Balance Sheet (Feb. 14) ..... 106
Memoranda, continued ..... 107
Trial Balance and Results ..... 108
Journal-Daybook ..... 109
Tuird Set. ..... 110-120
Directions for Work ..... 110
Memoranda of Transactions ..... 111, 112
Stock Record ..... 113
Journal-Daybook ..... 114-117
Inventory and Trial Balance ..... 118
Memoranda, continued ..... 118, 119
Inventory and Results ..... 120
Commercial Paper ..... 121-126
Promissory Notes ..... 121-123
Drafts and Acceptances ..... 123, 124


## SECTION ONE

## the purpose and method of keeping accounts, with. EXERCISES FOR PrACTICE IN ACCOUNTING

## PRELIMINARY DEFINITIONS

Bookkeeping is the art of recording mercantile transactions in a regular and systematic manner so that one may know the true state of his business and property by an inspection of his books.

Business is any occupation by which a person seeks to obtain a livelihood or to acquire wealth.

Property is anything owned; or the exclusive right of possessing, enjoying, and disposing of a thing.

A Mercantile Transaction consists of an exchange of properties from one party to another.

Resources are the property, of all sorts, belonging to a merchant or man of business. Money, merchandise, amounts owing a merchant on account and on written promise to pay, and the like, are resources.

Liabilities are debts which one is under obligation to pay. Amounts owing others on account and on written promise to pay are liabilities.

Capital is the property employed in business.
A Debtor (Dr.) is a party who owes either money, goods, or services.
A Creditor (Cr.) is a party who trusts or gives credit in business, and hence one to whom money, goods, or services are due.

Cash, which originally meant a chest or box for holding money, is the general name for money or its equivalent.

Bills Payable are our notes or written obligations, held by others, to pay specified amounts when due.

Bills Receivable are others' notes or written obligations which we hold, for which we are to receive specified amounts when due.

Merchandise is the general name given to those wares, goods, or commodities which are bought and sold with a view to profit.

Real Estate is the name given to landed property, such as farms, houses and lots, stores, etc.

Interest is the compensation allowed for the use of money.

An Account is a statement of the debits and credits of mercantile or business transactions. It has two sides: the left-hand side is called the debit (Dr.) side, and the right-hand side is called the credit (Cr.) side. The difference between the sums of the items on the two sides is the result for which the account is kept.

The Balance of an Account is the difference between the footings of the two sides. An account has a debit balance when the Dr. side is the larger, and a credit balance when the Cr. side is the larger.

Form of Accounts

Dr. Side
Wm. §. Dodge
Cr. Side


The foregoing illustration shows that Mr. Dodge bought merchandise of me for $\$ 175$, on credit, Aug. 23, 1900 ; and that on Sep. 15, 1900, he paid me $\$ 100$, in cash: and it also shows that he still owes me a balance of $\$ 75$.


This record shows that $\$ 1095.25$ has been received; that $\$ 17.45$ has been paid; and that there is a balance on hand of $\$ 1077.80$.


This record shows the issue of our written promises for $\$ 526.25$; that $\$ 175.50$ has been redeemed; and that there is outstanding $\$ 350.75$.

[^0]

This record shows that $\$ 770.23$ of others' written promises have been received; that $\$ 512.77$ have been disposed of ; and that $\$ 257.46$ remain on hand.

DR.
(Cost)
Merchandise
(Proceeds) Cr.

|  | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ 14 \\ 30 \end{gathered}$ | Cash <br> HEnuy Elen Gain * | $\begin{array}{r} 426 \\ 225 \\ 91 \\ \hline 743 \end{array}$ | 50 30 27 | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} 19- \\ a_{102} . \\ \prime \prime \\ \prime \prime \end{gathered}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & 20 \\ & 30 \end{aligned}$ | Cash (Lulca) <br> Bills Ree. " <br> Balance,Inventory* | $\begin{aligned} & 325 \\ & 215 \\ & 202 \end{aligned}$ | 30 80 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | 10 |  |  |  | 743 | 10 |
| Apr. | 30 | Balaner | 202 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

This record shows that merchandise cost $\$ 651.83$; that the proceeds, including the inventory (value of goods left on hand), were $\$ 743.10$; and that the gain was $\$ 91.27$.

Dr.
(Cost)
Peal Getate
(Proceeds)
Cr.

|  | 15 | Billa Payabie Cash | $\begin{aligned} & 3450 \\ & 2725 \\ & \hline 6175 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 19- \\ & \text { May } \end{aligned}$ | 10 31 31 |  | illo Recrivable alance,Inventory* oss * |  | 3250 2800 125 6175 | 00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Balanee | 2800 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

This record shows that real estate cost $\$ 6175$; that the proceeds, including the inventory, were $\$ 6050$; and that the loss was $\$ 125$.


This record shows that the use of others' money cost us $\$ 48.05$; that others' use of our money produced us $\$ 81.40$; and that the net gain was $\$ 33.35$.

* Italic type in accounts indicates red ink.


## FINANCIAL ACCOUNTS

Financial Accounts are those which are kept for the purpose of showing the standing of the business by exhibiting its resources and its liabilities.

## Cash Account

Cash is the title applied to coin or specie, and may include United States notes, gold and silver certificates, treasury notes, bank notes, bank checks, sight drafts, postal orders, express orders, certificates of deposit, and business paper readily converted into money.

## PURPOSE OF THE CASH ACCOUNT

A Cash Account is kept for the purpose of showing the amount of money received, the amount of money paid, and the amount of money which should be on hand.

## METHOD OF KEEPING A CASH ACCOUNT

The amount of cash on hand at the time of opening the account and all receipts of cash are entered on the debit side of the Cash account. When cash is parted with, the amount paid is entered on the credit side of the Cash account. The footing of the Dr. side of the Cash account will show the total cash receipts, and the footing of the Cr . side will show the total cash disbursements. The excess of the Dr. footing over the Cr. footing will show the amount of cash which should be on hand.

If the difference between the footings of the Dr. and the Cr. sides of the Cash account does not agree with the amount of cash on hand, an error has been made either in some cash transaction or in the record of the transaction.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING A CASH ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. -Jan. 1, 19_. I have on hand this day $\$ 459.80$ in cash..---Jan. 2. Received $\$ 175$ cash from Charles Davis on account.----Jan. 3. Paid $\$ 56.40$ in cash for groceries bought this day.----Jan. 4. Paid D. C. Bell $\$ 195$ cash in full of account.---Jan. 5. Received \$123.75 cash on account of H. C. Butler.----Jan. 6. Received $\$ 234.70$ cash for Mdse. sold this day..--Jan. 8. Received $\$ 49.70$ cash of T. J. Gray, to apply on account. ----Jan. 9. Paid $\$ 91.75$ cash in full of S. B. Todd's account.----Jan. 10. Received $\$ 57.60$ cash to apply on J. D. Bond's account.-.--Jan. 11. Paid George Davis for rent $\$ 50$ cash.---Jan. 12. Received $\$ 176.25$ cash for Mdse. sold this day.

Required, the amount of cash received, the amount of cash paid, and the balance of cash on hand.

[^1]
## Form of Ledger Record



Total received, $\$ 1276.80$; total paid, $\$ 393.15$; balance on hand, $\$ 883.65$.
2. Transactions. - Jan. 15. I have on hand $\$ 883.65 .-$-- Jan. 15. Received for Mdse. sold for cash, $\$ 327.40 .---J a n .16$. Paid cash for sundry items of expense, $\$ 14.90 .--$ Jan. 17. Received cash for sales of Mdse., $\$ 216.81 .---$ Jan. 18. Received of George Kip cash in full of account, $\$ 71.87 .-$-- Jan. 19. Paid cash for real estate, $\$ 500 .-$-- Jan. 20. Sold Mdse. for cash, \$318.24.---- Jan. 22. Received cash on account of Eli Hall, \$87.29. ----Jan. 23. Paid cash for rent of house, \$45.-.-.Jan. 24. Paid cash for personal taxes, $\$ 75 .-$-- Jan. 25. Received cash of John Webb in full of account, $\$ 54.90$.

Required, total cash received, total cash paid, and balance of cash on hand.

Form of Ledger Record

Dr.
(Received)
Cash
(Paid)
Cr.


Total received, $\$ 1960.19$; total paid, $\$ 634.90$; balance on hand, $\$ 1325.29$.
*Italic type in accounts indicates red ink.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING A CASH ACCOUNT

Instruction. - After the student has studied the purpose of the Cash account, and the method of keeping it, as illustrated on pages 10 and 11 , he should test his knowledge of the same by working the following examples, and submit his work to the teacher for inspection and instruction.

1. Transactions. - Jan. 1, 19—. I have on hand cash, $\$ 475.80 .---$ Jan. 2. Paid cash for sundry expenses, $\$ 14.75 .---$ Jan. 3. Received cash of Henry Burton on account. \$44.25.----Jan. 4. Received cash for Mdse. sold this day, $\$ 147.94 .---$ Jan. 4. Paid Bell \& Mabey cash on account, $\$ 137.45 .---$ Jan. 5. Received cash for a pair of horses sold Weed Munro, $\$ 375 .---$ Jan. 5. Paid John L. Smith for 3 tons of hay, at $\$ 7.50$. \$ ? .--- Jan. 5. Received cash of A. N. Palmer in full of account, \$97.48.---- Jan. 6. Paid Kiehle \& Co. cash on account, $\$ 15 .---J a n .6$. Received cash of Hyde \& Manley in full of their note, $\$ 50$.--- Jan. 6. Paid cash for expenses, $\$ 7.50$.

Required, the receipts, the disbursements, and the balance on hand.
Form of Note referred to under date of Jan. 6, 19-

2. Transactions. -Jan. 8, 19—. I have on hand cash, $\$ 993.27 .---$ Jan. S. Received cash for Mdse. sold, \$194.75.---- Jan. 9. Paid James Ryan cash on account, $\$ 475 .--$ Jan. 9. Received cash of H. M. Myers for his note due this day, $\$ 100$; and for interest on same, one year, at $7 \%, \$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? .-.-Jan. 10. Paid J. H. Thompson cash for my note and interest due this day; principal, $\$ 50$; interest for 6 mos. at $6 \%, \$$ ? ; total, \$?.----Jan. 11. Received cash of I. C. Jones in full of account, \$174.50.---Jan. 11. Paid Harry Curtiss cash in full for services as clerk, \$47.94.---Jan. 12. Received of Irwin Shepard $\$ 275.50$ cash in full of his note due this day.---Jan. 12. Paid G. S. Albee $\$ 145.75$ cash, for my note.----Jan. 13. Received cash of C. L. Sawyer in full of his note and interest; principal, $\$ 150$; interest, one year, at $7 \%, \$ ?$; total, $\$$ ? .

Required, total receipts, total disbursements, ard balance on hand.
3. Transactions. - Jan. 15, 19-. I have on hand cash, \$1185.33.----Jan. 15. Received cash of David Rand in full of his note and interest; principal, $\$ 175$; interest, $\$ 3.50$; total, $\$ 178.50 .---$ - Jan. 16. Paid for sundry expenses, cash, $\$ 13.75 .---J a n .17$. Sold Henry Avery, for cash, house and lot, $\$ 1750 .---$ Jan. 18. Paid A. Brown cash in full of my note and interest; face of note, $\$ 500$; interest at $7 \%$ for 3 mos., $\$$ ?; total, \$ ?.--- Jan. 18. Lost, cash, \$2.----Jan. 19. Drew out for personal use, $\$ 75$ cash. --- Jan. 20. Paid J. W. Johnson's sight draft on me, favor of Rodney G. Kimball. for $\$ 153.50$ in cash. --- Jan. 22. Paid cash for Mdse. bought this day, $\$ 375 .---$ Jan. 24. Received cash of W. C. Smith, in full of his note and interest; face of note, $\$ 95$; interest at $7 \%$ for 2 mos., $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? .

Required, total receipts, total disbursements, and balance on hand.

Form of Sight Draft referred to under date of Jan. 20, 19-

4. Transactions. - Feb. 1, 19-. C. C. Curtiss (partner) invests in business, cash, $\$ 1800 .--$ - Feb. 1. The Teacher (partner) invests in business, cash, $\$ 1200 .---$ - Feb. 1. The firm pays George Hale cash for rent of store, \$125.---- Feb. 2. Received cash for sales of Mdse., $\$ 374.98 .-\ldots-$ Feb. 3. Paid cash for Charles Huntress's sight draft on C. C. Curtiss for $\$ 175 .---$ Feb. 5. Received cash in full of Jones \& Co.'s note and interest; principal, $\$ 125$; interest, $\$ 7.50$; total, $\$$ ?.---- Feb. 6. W. J. Christie redeemed his note, our favor, in cash; face of note, $\$ 275$; interest at $6 \%, 3$ mos., $\$ 4.13 .---$ Feb. 7. Paid Wesley Neill's draft on Teacher for $\$ 65$, in Cash.---- Feb. 8. Paid Adam Cole cash in full of our note and interest; principal, $\$ 130$; interest at $6 \%$ for two months and twenty-four days, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? .---- Feb. 9. Paid cash for Mdse. bought this day, $\$ 750$.

Required, total receipts, total disbursements, and balance on hand.
5. Transactions. - Feb. 12, 19-. Amount of cash on hand, \$2536.64.-.-- Feb. 12. Received cash of Rufus Choate in full of his note and interest; face of note, $\$ 450$; interest for six months, at $7 \%, \$$ ?..-.-Feb. 13. Paid C. S. Gilbert cash in full of our note, his favor; principal, $\$ 375$; interest, 60 days at $6 \%$, $\$$ ? .---- Feb. 14. C. C. Curtiss (partner) made an additional cash investment of $\$ 1200 .---$ Feb. 15 . Teacher drew out $\$ 25$ cash for personal use.--- Feb. 15. Received cash from sales of Mdse., \$237.50....Feb. 15. Paid cash for clerk hire, $\$ 125 .---$ Feb. 16. Paid C. E. Cady's draft on Teacher for $\$ 110$, in cash.----Feb. 17. Received cash from sales of Mdse., $\$ 321.40 .---$ Feb. 17. Received cash of C. B. Gilbert in full of his note and interest; principal, $\$ 197.50$; interest for three months, at $7 \%, \$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ?

Required, total receipts, total disbursements, and balance on hand.
6. Transactions. - Feb. 19, 19-. Cash on hand, \$4322.54.-.-. Feb. 19. Bought of Homeville Bank, for cash, a draft on Union Bank, Chicago, for $\$ 500$, at $\frac{1}{2} \%$ premium, and remitted the same to Marshall Field \& Co., on account; premium, \$?; total, \&?. Feb. 20, cash sales of Mdse., $\$ 374.85 .---$-Feb. 20. Paid cash for Byron Horton's sight draft on C. C. Curtiss (partner) for $\$ 2500 .---$ Feb. 21. Received cash for C. L. Sawyer's note due this day; principal, $\$ 220$; interest for six months at $7 \%, \$ ?$; total, $\$ ? . .-$. Feb. 23. Teacher (partner) made an additional cash investment of \$1000.----Feb. 23. Borrowed of Homeville Bank, on our note at 90 days, $\$ 1000$; and on this note we paid interest at $7 \%$ in advance, $\$$ ?.---- Feb. 24. Received cash of W. F. Phelps, in full of all demands, $\$ 149.75 .-\ldots$ Feb. 26. Cash sales of Mdse., $\$ 427.30-$-- Feb. 27. Bought for cash, Mdse., \$275.

Required, total receipts, total disbursements, and balance on hand.

## Personal Accounts

## PURPOSE OF KEEPING PERSONAL ACCOUNTS

Personal Accounts are those financial accounts which are kept with persons, partnerships, or corporations for the purpose of showing, at any time, whether such persons, partnerships, or corporations are indebted to us, or we to them, and how much in either case.

Our dealings on account with an individual should be recorded under the individual's name; our dealings with a partnership, under the firm's name; our dealings with a corporation, under the name of the corporation.

## METHOD OF KEEPING PERSONAL ACCOUNTS

When a party (person, partnership, or corporation) receives value from us on a verbal or implied promise to pay at some future time, the amount of the debt is entered on the debit side of his account. When a party gives value to us on our verbal or implied promise to pay at some future time, the amount of the credit is entered on the credit side of his account. The difference between the footings of the Dr. and Cr. sides of a personal account shows the standing of the account. When the footing of the Dr. side of a personal account exceeds the footing of the Cr. side, the party owes us the excess. When the footing of the Cr. side of a personal account exceeds the footing of the Dr. side, we owe him the excess.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING PERSONAL ACCOUNTS

1. Transactions with E. A. Sheldon. - Feb. 1, 19-. Sold him Mdse. on credit, $\$ 179.60 .---$ Feb. 2. Sold him Mdse. on credit, $\$ 118.75 .---$ Feb. 3. Received cash from him on account, $\$ 175 .---$ Feb. 5. Bought of him, on credit, 15 bbls. flour, at $\$ 5.60, \$ 8 t$. ---- Feb. 6. Sold him Mdse. on credit, $\$ 192.46 .---$ Feb. 7. Received cash from him on account, $\$ 150 .-$-- Fèb. 8. Sold him on credit, Mdse., $\$ 119.25 .-$-- Feb. 9. Loaned him on account, cash, $\$ 100 .---$ Feb. 10. Sold him on credit, Mdse., \$146.30.---- Feb. 12. Received his check for $\$ 100 .-$-- Feb. 13. Sold him on credit, Mdse., $\$ 118.45$.

Required, the standing of the account Feb.13,19-. How much does he owe me, or I him?
Form of Check referred to under date of Feb. 12, 19-


Form of Ledger Record
Dr. (In our favor) छ. A. Lheldon (In his favor) Cr.

| 19- |  |  | 19- |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| deb. | 1 Mdar. | 17960 | Jeb. | 3 | Cash | 175 |  |
| " | 2 " | 11875 | " | 5 | Slaur | 84 |  |
| " | 6 | 19246 | " | 7 | Cash | 150 |  |
| " | 8 | 11925 | " | 12 | " | 100 |  |
| " | 9 Cash | 100 | " | 13 | Balance* | 465 | 81 |
| " | 10 mdas. | 14630 |  |  |  |  |  |
| " | 13 | 11845 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 974181 |  |  |  | 974 | 81 |
| acb. | 14 Balanes | 465181 | - |  |  |  |  |

Total debits, $\$ 974.81$; total credits, $\$ 509$; he owes me $\$ 465.81$.
2. Transactions with Charles Davies \& Co. - Feb. 15, 19_. Bought groceries of them on credit, $\$ 54.30 .---$ Feb. 16. Bought dry goods of them on credit; $\$ 472.25 .-\ldots$ Feb. 17. Paid them cash on account, $\$ 150 .-$-- Feb. 19. Bought produce of them on credit, $\$ 76.90 .---$ Feb. 20. Bought live stock of them on credit, $\$ 225 .-\ldots-$ Feb. 21. Sold them real estate on credit, $\$ 200 .---$ Feb. 23. Bought of them on credit, groceries, $\$ 65.70 .---$ Feb. 23. Paid them cash on account, $\$ 160 .--$ - Feb. 24. Bought of them on credit, dry goods, $\$ 115.25 .---$ Feb. 26. Bought of them on credit, produce, $\$ 61.40 .---$ Feb. 27. Sold them on credit, pair of horses, $\$ 300$.

Required, the balance of Charles Davies \&. Co.'s account.

Form of Ledger Record
Dr. (Against them) Ohąlغ2 Davíd \& Oa. (Against me) cr.


Total debits, $\$ 810$; total credits, $\$ 1070.80$; I owe them $\$ 260.80$.

* Italic type in accounts indicates red ink.


## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING PERSONAL ACCOUNTS


#### Abstract

Instruction. - When the pupil has become familiar with the purpose and method of keeping personal accounts as illustrated on pages 14 and 15 , he will work the following examples, using the Practice Ledger, and submit the result of each to the teacher for inspection and for further instruction.


## 1. My Dealings with a Farmer.

Transactions.-Feb. 1, 19-. I am owing Anthony Austin a balance of \$465.75..--Feb. 2. Sold him, on credit, Mdse. amounting to $\$ 164.50 .---$ Feb. 28. Paid him cash on account, $\$ 150 .---$ Mar. 14. Bought of him, on credit, 2 tons of hay, at $\$ 13.50, \$ ? .-$-Apr. 4. Sold him, on credit, Mdse. amounting to $\$ 86.75 .---$ May 10. Bought of him, on credit, a pair of matched horses for $\$ 275$.----June 1. Bought of him, on credit, 75 bush. of oats, at $50 \%$, $\$$ ? .----June 2. Sold him, on credit, Mdse. amounting to $\$ 97.45 .---$ June 5. Bought of him, on credit, 2 cows, at $\$ 45$ each, $\$$ ?.----June 10. Paid him on account, cash, $\$ 150$.----June 15 . Sold him on credit, Mdse., $\$ 30$.

Required, the balance due him or me.

## 2. My Dealings with a Merchant.

Transactions. - Mar. 1, 19-. Benoni Butler owes me on account a balance of $\$ 267.50 .---$ Mar. 3. Bought of him, on credit, dry goods amounting to $\$ 69.50 . .-$.Mar. 20. Received cash of him, on account, $\$ 75 .----$ Apr. 1. Bought of him dry goods amounting to $\$ 42.25 .---$ Apr. 15. Received his check on Homeville Bank for $\$ 50$, on account.---- May 3. Sold him, on credit, a pair of carriage horses for $\$ 315 .---$ May 10. Received his check for $\$ 250$, on account.----June 10 . Sold him, on credit, 3 tons of hay, at $\$ 12.50, \$$ ? .---- June 15 . Sold him, on credit, 45 bush. of oats, at $484, \$$ ? .--June 20. Sold him, on credit, 50 bush. corn, at $53 \nmid$, \$?.----June 30. Sold him, on credit, 4 cords of maple wood at $\$ 4.50, \$$ ?

Required, the balance due him or me.

## 3. My Dealings with Four Merchants.

Transactions. - Apr. 1, 19-. I owe Edward North, on account, $\$ 257.90$, and Charles West, on account, $\$ 495.80 .---$ Apr. 12. Bought of Edward North, on credit, a bill of dry goods, $\$ 575.60 .---$ Apr. 24. Paid Charles West cash on account, $\$ 250 . \ldots-$ - Apr. 30. Gave my note to Edward North for $\$$ ? , in full for balance due him on account Apr. 1....May 1. Bought of Henry Eastman, on credit, a bill of hardware, $\$ 176.56 . .--$ - May 5. Paid Henry Eastman cash on account, \$100.----May 7. Bought of James Southwell, on credit, an invoice of crockery, $\$ 96.50 . \ldots--$ May 8 . Passed my note, drawn at thirty days, with interest, to Henry Eastman, on account, $\$ 50 .---$ May 10. Bought of Charles West, on account, groceries, $\$ 840.75 .---$ May 31. Bought of Edward North, on credit, dry goods, $\$ 397.80$.----June 1. Paid Charles West's draft on me for balance due him May $1, \$$ ? .----June 1. Paid Edward North cash in full of his bill of Apr. 12, $\$$ ? ...-June 15. Bought of Charles West, groceries, per bill, $\$ 680.50$; paid him cash for one half of bill, \$?.---June 21. Bought of Edward North, dry goods, per invoice, $\$ 794.80$. ----June 22. Paid James Southwell cash on account, \$46.50..---June 25. Settled my account with Henry Eastman by giving him my check on Homeville Bank for \$ ? ...-June 30. Bought, on credit, of Henry Eastman, hardware, per invoice, $\$ 79.45$.

## Required, the standing of each merchant's account.

4. A Merchant's Accounts with Six Customers.

Transactions. - May 1, 19-. Sold Allen Miller, on credit, Mdse., \$27.50.--- May 3. Sold B. Horton, on credit, Mdse., $\$ 7.98 .---$ May 5 . Received cash of Allen Miller on account, \$15. ---- May 10. Sold Charles E. Cady, on credit, Mdse., \$21.60..--- May 12. Sold Allen Miller, on credit, Mdse., \$35.60.---- May 14. Sold B. Horton Mdse., $\$ 34.50$; received cash for one half, \$ ? .---- May 16. Received cash to apply on B. Horton's account, $\$ 20$. ----June 4. Sold B. Horton Mdse., $\$ 27.40$; received cash for one half, $\$$ ? .-.-- June 7. Sold C. E. Cady Mdse., $\$ 42.80$; received cash for one half, $\$$ ? .---.June 10. Sold La selle H. White, on credit, Mdse., \$15.75.----Juné 12. Sold Mary A. Ward, on credit, Mdse., \$27.50.----June 15. Sold Alice Scheurman, on credit, Mdse., \$48.75.----June 18. Received La Selle II. White's check for $\$ 10$, on account.----June 20. Received cash of Mary A. Ward, on account, \$15.----June 22. Sold Alice Scheurman Mdse., \$37.50; received cash for one half, $\$$ ?.---June 30 . Received Alice Scheurman's check in settlement of her bill of June $15, \$$ ? .

Required, the standing of each customer's account.

## 5. A Merchant's Accounts with Several Parties.

Transactions. - June 1, 19-. Bought of Charles Brown, on credit, a bill of goods, $\$ 2500$.----June 5. Sold Thomas Gray, on credit, goods, $\$ 45 .---$ June 11. Sold James White goods, $\$ 38.50$; received cash for one half, $\$$ ?..-- June 15. Sold Henry Black, on credit, goods, $\$ 22.50$.----June 18. Sold James White, on credit, goods, $\$ 31.50$.---- June 21. Paid Charles Brown cash, $\$ 1250 .---J u n e ~ 25$. Received cash from Thomas Gray, on account, $\$ 30$.---June 30. Received cash of Henry Black, on account, \$10.----July 2. Sold George Green goods, $\$ 77$; received cash for one half, $\$$ ?.----July 3. Sold Mrs. Henry Black goods, $\$ 46.50$; received cash for one half, $\$$ ?.----July 16. Paid Charles Brown, cash, \$500.----July 18. Received cash of Thomas Gray, \$15.----July 20. Sold James White, on credit, goods, $\$ 61.25 .---J u l y 23$. Sold George Green, on credit, $\$ 79.60$. ----July 24. Sold Henry Black, on credit, goods, \$49.70.---- Aug. 2. Sold George Green, on credit, goods, $\$ 56.90 .---$ Aug. 6. Paid Charles Brown, on account, $\$ 750 .---$ Aug. 7 . Sold George Green, on credit, goods, $\$ 94.60 .---$ Aug. 10. Received cash, $\$ 25$, from James White, on account.---- Aug. 16. Received from Henry Black, on account, cash, $\$ 50$, and from George Green $\$ 75$, cash, on account.

Required, the standing of each account.

## 6. A Merchant's Accounts with Several Parties.

Transactions. - July 2, 19-. Bought of Ashwood \& Co., N.Y., on credit, an invoice of goods, $\$ 1575 .---J u l y$ 2. Bought of Beech \& Co., Boston, as per invoice, goods amounting to $\$ 3000$; paid them per check for one half of bill, $\$$ ? .----July 2. Sold Charles Maple, on credit, bill of goods, $\$ 49.70 .---$ July 3. Sold Hewry Walnut, on credit, bill of goods, $\$ 57.60 .---$ July 5. Bought of Spruce \& Co., Chicago, goods amounting as per invoice to $\$ 1750$.----July 6. Remitted to Ashwood \& Co., New York, exchange for $\$ 1000$, bought per check at Homeville Bank.----July 7. Received Charles Maple's check for $\$ 25$, to apply on account.----July 10. Bought of Homeville Bank, per check, Boston exchange for $\$ 500$, and remitted the same to Beech \& Co., Boston, to apply on account.----July 11. Sold James Birch, on credit, bill of goods, $\$ 97.60 .---$ July 16. Received Henry Walnut's check for $\$ 20$, on account.----July 20. Bought of Homeville Bank, per check, Chicago exchange for $\$ 750$, and remitted the same to Spruce \& Co., Chicago, to apply on account.--'-July 23. Received Charles Maple's Check for \$ ? , in full of account.---July 25. Bought of Homeville Bank, per check, New York exchange for $\$$ ? , and remitted the same to Ashwood \& Co., N.Y., in full of account.

Required, the standing of each account.

## Bank Account

It is the custom of prudent business men to deposit their money in a bank for safe keeping, and to withdraw such amounts as may be needed by checks.

A Check is an order for money, drawn by a depositor, on a bank or on an officer of a bank, and is payable on presentation at the bank.

A Depositor is a party who makes a deposit in a bank.
A Deposit is money or other value placed in a bank for safe keeping and subject to order.

When a deposit is made, the depositor makes a statement in writing, called a Deposit Ticket or Slip, which sets forth the date, the name of the depositor, the kind of funds deposited, whether coin, bills, checks, notes, or drafts, and the amounts. See page 105. The deposit ticket, together with the funds to be deposited, is passed to the receiving teller of the bank, who acknowledges the receipt of the funds by making an entry in the depositor's bank pass book.

A Bank Pass Book is a small account book which the bank furnishes to a depositor. It contains a record of all deposits, and of all sums paid on depositor's checks. See page 105 for form of bank pass book.

When the depositor wishes to use the funds which he has on deposit, he draws a check and delivers it to the person to whom the money is to be paid. This person, called the Payee, may present the check to the paying teller of the bank and obtain the amount expressed therein, or he may transfer the check to some other party.

A check drawn by another party, when received and held by us, is usually considered as cash.

Many accountants keep no other Bank account than that on the margin of the check book, considering the funds on deposit as cash on hand, though in the custody of the bank for safety.

## PURPOSE OF KEEPING A BANK ACCOUNT

An account is kept with a bank for the purpose of showing at any time the amount of our funds deposited in the bank, the amount withdrawn by check or otherwise, and the balance on deposit.

## METHOD OF KEEPING A BANK ACCOUNT

When funds are deposited in a bank, the amount is entered on the Dr. side of the Bank account. When money is withdrawn from the bank, the amount expressed on the face of the check is entered on the Cr. side of the Bank account. The excess of the footing of the Dr. side will show the balance on deposit. An excess of the Cr. footing will show an overdraft.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING A BANK ACCOUNT

Transactions. - Jan. 2, 19-. Deposited cash in Homeville Bank, \$1500..... Jan. 4. Drew check, favor of W. II. Laird, to apply on account, \$57.80....-Jan. 6. Paid Harry B. Curtiss, on account, per check, $\$ 64.80 . .-$--Jan. 8. Deposited cash in Homeville Bank, $\$ 397.50$....J.Jan. 1丷. Paid my note due this day, favor of Charles Kent, per check, \$150....-Jan. 15. Redeemed my acceptance, favor of William H. Warren, per check, $\$ 75.60 . .-$..Jan. 17. Deposited cash, $\$ 100 . .-$ Jan. 20. Paid H. M. Myers rent for the month, per check, $\$ 75 . \ldots-$ Jan. 25. Deposited checks received for Mdse., $\$ 479.80$. -.--Jan. 26. Paid Williain Hamilton in full of account, per check, $\$ 298.75 . .-$ - Jan. 31. Deposited cash in Homeville Bank, \$580.45.

Required, total deposits, total withdrawals, and balance on deposit.

Form of Ledger Record


Total deposited, $\$ 3057.77$; total withdrawn, $\$ 721.95$; balance on deposit, $\$ 2335.80$.

## EXAMPLE FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING A BANK ACCOUNT

Transactions. - Feb. 1, 19-. Opened an account with the Gem City Bank, and deposited cash, $\$ 1000 . \ldots-$ Feb. 10. Paid James Gray in full of account, per check, $\$ 87.50 .---$ Feb. 12. Paid J. B. Husted on account of salary, per check, $\$ 60 . \ldots$ - Feb. 13. Deposited $\$ 479.50$ cash.---- Feb. 15. The bank has collected my note against Charles Shibley, and has placed the proceeds, $\$ 250$, to my credit.--- Feb. 17. Paid T. J. Gray on account, per check, \$54.70.--- Feb. 20. The bank has discounted my note, their favor, for $\$ 1000$, and credited me with the proceeds, $\$ 980 . \ldots-$ Feb. 24 . Drew from bank for personal use, $\$ 50 .--$ - Feb. 24. Bought of Gem City Bank, per check, their draft on New York, for $\$ 500$, at $\frac{1}{1} \%$ premium, $\$$ ?.--- Feb. 27. Paid S. A. Reed in full of account, per check, $\$ 54.90 .-$-- Feb. 28. Deposited cash, $\$ 450$. ---- Mar. 1. Bought Mdse. of L. D. Harvey, and paid him per check, \$250...-- Mar. 3. Paid H. H. Gail on account, per check, $\$ 75 .-\ldots$ Mar. 5. Paid Irwin Shepard $\$ 27.50$, per check, in full of account.-..- Mar. 6. Deposited cash, \$375..... Mar. 7. Bought Mdse. of John L. Thomas, per check, $\$ 17.25 .--{ }^{-}$Mar. 10. Paid James L. Strong in full of all demands, per check, $\$ 87.50$.

Required, total deposits, total withdrawals, balance on deposit.

Bills Receivable Account

Bills Receivable are other persons' notes and acceptances in our possession, so called because we, as holders, are to receive the amounts named therein.

## Form of Acceptance Receivable



## PURPOSE OF KEEPING A BILLS RECEIVABLE ACCOUNT

A Bills Receivable Account is kept for the purpose of showing, at any time, the amount of notes and acceptances received, the amount disposed of, and the amount on hand.

## METHOD OF KEEPING A BILLS RECEIVABLE ACCOUNT

When another person's written promise to pay (note or acceptance) is received, its face amount is entered on the Dr. side of this account. When the promise is redeemed, or the paper disposed of, its face value is entered on the Cr. side of this account. The excess of the Dr. side will show the amount of negotiable paper on hand.

When a partial payment is made on a note or acceptance, the amount of the payment should be indorsed on the back of the instrument, and also entered on the Cr. side of Bills Receivable account.

See page 126 for indorsements.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING A BILLS RECEIVABLE ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. - Mar. 1. Received David Burt's note at 90 days in full of account, \$150.---- Mar. 2. Received D. L. Kiehle's note at 3 days in settlement of account, \$247.94.--- Mar. 3. Received J. H. Lewis's note at 2 months, for bill of Mdse. sold him to-day, $\$ 79.40 .---$ Mar. 5. Sold C. W. Hyde, on his note at 2 months, Mdse. amounting to $\$ 84.75 .---$ Mar. 6. David Burt has prepaid his note of Mar. 1, due in 90 days, in cash, $\$ 150 .---$ Mar. 7. Received Charles Hoffman's acceptance at 3 days' sight, my favor, for $\$ 150$, in payment of rent.----Mar. 8. Received cash for D. L. Kiehle's note for $\$$ ? .---- Mar. 9. Received D. C. Bell's note at 30 days for $\$ 100$, to apply on account. ----Mar. 10. Received Marion D. Shutter's note at 60 days to apply on account, \$25.---- Mar. 10. Received cash of C. W. Hyde, on his note, \$50.--Mar. 12. Received cash to apply on J. H. Lewis's note, $\$ 30$.

Required, the amount received, amount disposed of, and amount on hand.

Form of Ledger Record

| Dr. |  | (Received) | 2 | Pe | c | del | (Disposed of) |  | Cr. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19- |  | D. Burt, an \% | 150 |  | $\\| \begin{aligned} & 19- \\ & \text { Mar. } \end{aligned}$ | $.60$ | Cash, D. Punt |  | 150 |  |
| 3 mar . |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| " |  | D.L.Kichle, " | 247 | 94 | " | 8 |  |  | 247 | 94 |
| " | 3 | 7.IF. Lewia,Mdar. | 79 | 40 | " | 10 |  | C. | 50 |  |
| " |  | C.7u.1fyde, " | 84 | 75 | " | 12 |  | 7. | 30 |  |
| " |  | Iraff man, <ent | 150 |  | " | 12 |  | ıce | 359 | 15 |
| " |  | . C. Prll, on \% | 100 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| " | 10 | M. D. Ihutter," | 25 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 837 | O9 |  |  |  |  | 837 | 09 |
| Mar. | 12 | Balanee | 359 | 15 | - |  |  |  |  |  |

Total debits, $\$ 837.09$; total credits, $\$ 477.94$; bills receivable on hand, $\$ 359.15$.
2. Transactions. - Mar. 12. I have on hand J. H. Lewis's note for $\$ 49.40$; C. W. Hyde's note for $\$ 34.75$; Charles Hoffman's acceptance for $\$ 150$; D. C. Bell's note for $\$ 100$; Marion D. Shutter's note for $\$ 25$; total $\$ 359.15 .-\ldots$ Mar. 13. . Received cash for Charles Hoffman's acceptance, $\$$ ? .--- Mar. 15. C. W. Hyde redeems his note by paying cash, $\$$ ? .---Mar. 15. Received Allen J. Greer's note at 30 days in settlement of account, $\$ 197.50 .-$.-. Mar. 16. Received S. C. Todd's note for $\$ 75$, on $\%$. --- Mar. 17. Received cash for D. C. Bell's note, $\$$ ? ....- Mar. 19. Received George Bell's note for goods sold him to-day, $\$ 67.90 \ldots$...- Mar. 19. Received cash for Marion D. Shutter's note, \$ ? ..--- Mar. 20. Received cash for J. H. Lewis's note, \$ ? .---- Mar. 20. Received Allen J. Greer's check for $\$ 97.50$, to apply on his note.--- Mar. 22. Received George Bell's check for $\$ 17.90$, to apply on his note.

Required, the amount received, the amount disposed of, and the amount on hand.

Dr. (Received) billa peceivalel (Disposed of) Cr.

| 19-1 19 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mar. | 12 | 9. If. Lewis' note | 49 | 40 | Mar. | 13 | Cash, Ifoffman | 150 |  |
| " |  | Q.2u.IFydz'e ." | 34 | 75 | " | 15 | "e Wu.1fydz | 34 | 75 |
| " | 12 | Itaffman'e ace\%. | 150 |  | " | 17 | " D. C. Bell | 100 |  |
| " |  | D. C. Pell'a natr | 100 |  | " | 19 | Thutter | 25 |  |
| " |  | M. D. Lhutter's " | 25 |  | " | 20 | " Y.If. Lemio | 49 | 40 |
| /" |  | a. y. Evecr, on \% | 197 | 50 | " | 20 | " A. Y. Ererr | 97 | 50 |
| " |  | 2. C. Jodd, " | 75 |  | " | 22 | " Lra. Drll | 17 | 90 |
| " | 19 Era. Bell, Mdar. |  | 67 | 90 | " | 22 | Balance | 225 |  |
|  |  |  | 699 | 55 |  |  |  | 699 | 55 |
| Mar. |  | Balanee | 225 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Total debits, $\$ 699.55$; total credits, $\$ 474.55$; bills receivable on hand, $\$ 225$.

## Bills Payable Account

Bills Payable is a name given to our written promises to pay (notes and acceptances) issued by us, because we are to pay the amounts named therein.

> Form of Acceptance Payable


## PURPOSE OF KEEPING A BILLS PAYABLE ACCOUNT

A Bills Payable Account is kept for the purpose of showing the amount of our written promises issued, the amount redeemed, and the amount outstanding.

## METHOD OF KEEPING A BILLS PAYABLE ACCOUNT

When we issue our written promise to pay money (sign a note or accept a draft), the face of the note or draft is entered on the Cr. side of this account. When we redeem our written promise, the face is entered on the Dr. side of this account. The excess of the Cr. side will show what we are owing on our outstanding written obligations.

Partial payments are entered on the Dr. side of this account, and should be indorsed by the holder on the back of the paper.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING A BILLS PAYABLE ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. - Apr. 2. Gave my note to C. C. Brand, in settlement of account, at 10 days, for $\$ 75.60 .---$ A pr. 3. Issued my note to Allen Hyde, in payment of Mdse. bought, $\$ 275.90$, at 10 days.--- A pr. 3. Passed my note, at 12 days, to Henry Gold, in payment of rent for the month, $\$ 130 .----$ Apr. 4. Accepted Henry Earl's draft on me at 3 days' sight, favor of John Lord, for balance of account, $\$ 148.50$.---Apr. 6. Prepaid my note, favor of C. C. Brand, \$?.--- Apr. 7. Paid Allen Hyde $\$ 175.90$ cash, to apply on my note, his favor, of Apr. 3.---- Apr. 9. Accepted David Rowe's draft on me in full of account, at 10 days' sight, favor of A. A. Boyd, for $\$ 97.60 .---$ Apr. 10. Paid my acceptance, favor of John Lord, due this day, in cash, $\$$ ?.---- Apr. 12. Bought Mdse. of George Gray, on my note at 30 days, $\$ 137 .---$ Apr. 15. Gave my note for $\$ 65.90$ to James White, in full settlement of account as per compromise.---- Apr. 16. Paid Allen Hyde balance due him on my note of Apr. 3, \$? .

Required, the amount of written promises issued, redeemed, and outstanding.

Form of Ledger Record

> Dr.

| $\begin{aligned} & 19- \\ & 1 / 62 . \end{aligned}$ |  | und | 75 | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| " | 7 | " Allen ffyde | 175 | 90 | / | 3 | a. Hyde, Mdas. | 275 | 90 |
| " | 10 | "Jahn Lard | 148 | 50 | " | $3$ | 16 enuy Bold, uent | 130 |  |
| " | 15 | " Allen/fyde | 100 |  | / | 4 | Ifemy Eurl, on ac | 148 | 50 |
| " | 15 | Balance | 430 | 50 | " |  | david Pawe, " | 97 | 60 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 12 \\ & 15 \end{aligned}$ | Era. Eray, Mdar. fas. White, on a/c | 137 65 | 90 |
|  |  |  | 930 | 50 |  |  |  | 930 | 50 |
|  |  |  |  |  | akr. | 15 | Palanes | 430 | 50 |

Total issued, $\$ 930.50$; total redeemed, $\$ 500$; outstanding, $\$ 430.50$.
2. Transactions. - Apr. 16, 19-. I have outstanding written obligations as follows: Note, favor Henry Gold, $\$ 130$; acceptance, favor A. A. Boyd, $\$ 97.60$; note, favor George Gray, $\$ 137$; note, favor James White, $\$ 65.90$; total, $\$ 430.50 .---$ A pr. 18. Took up my note, favor Henry Gold, by paying him one half cash, and a new note for the balance, $\$$ ?.---- A pr. 21. Redeemed my acceptance, favor A. A. Boyd, by paying him $\$ 25$ in cash, and giving him my note at 5 days for the balance, \$?.---- Apr. 23. Paid James White $\$ 25$ cash, and gave him my note at 10 days for the balance of my note of $\$ 65.90$. ---- Apr. 24. Paid my note, favor George Gray, with cash, $\$ 100$, and my note at 15 days for the balance, $\$$ ?.---- A pr. 27. Paid Henry Gold $\$ 35$ cash and note at 5 days for balance of my note of Apr. $18, \$$ ?..--- Apr. 29. Paid A. A. Boyd $\$ 22.60$, to apply on my note of Apr. 21.---- Apr. 30. Paid James White $\$ 20$, on my note of Apr. 23.

Required, the amount issued, the amount redeemed, and the amount outstanding.
Dr. (Redeemed) Bills sayale $\quad$ (Issued) $\quad$ Cr.

| 19- |  |  |  |  | 19- |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Apr. | 18 | Ifemy Gold | 130 |  | apr. | 16 | Sh. Ě. Itudent | 430 | 50 |
| " | 21 | CT. A. Bayd | 97 | 60 | " | 18 | trenmy Gold | 65 |  |
| " | 23 | fames Wahite | 65 | 90 | " |  | a. A. Payd | 72 | 60 |
| " | 24 | Erarge Eray | 137 |  | " | 23 | Lames White | 40 | 90 |
| " | 27 | $1 f$ enm Gold | 65 |  | " | 24 | Grarge Eray | 37 |  |
| " |  | a. a. Poryd | 22 | 60 | " | 27 | 1 fenm Gold | 30 |  |
| " | 30 | Vames Whits | 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| " | 30 | Balance | 137 | 90 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 676 | 00 |  |  |  | 676 | 00 |
|  |  |  |  |  | apr. | 30 | Balanes | 137 | 190 |

Total issued, $\$ 676$; total redeemed, $\$ 538.10$; outstanding, $\$ 137.90$.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING A BILLS RECEIVABLE ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. - May 1. I have on hand A. M. Keith's note for $\$ 190 ;$ B. N. Hurd's note for $\$ 75$; J. C. Bryden's acceptance for $\$ 275$; H. H. Kellogg's acceptance for $\$ 195 .---$ May 3. Sold J. M. Willianıs, on his note at 90 days, Mdse., $\$ 74.90 .--$ May 4. Received J. S. Pillsbury's note at 30 days, in full of account, $\$ 143.75 .---$ May 5. Received cash, in full of A. M. Keith's note, \$?.--- May 7. Bought a horse of B. N. Hurd, giving, in full payment, his note, \$ ?.---- May 8. Sold J. M. Williams's note of $\$$ ? for cash.---- May 9 . Sold George R. Newell Mdse., and received in payment his draft at one day's sight on E. A. Camp for $\$ 157.60$, which was accepted this day. --- May 10. Bought for cash Davis \& Co.'s note for $\$ 100$.

Required, the amount received, the amount disposed of, and the amount on hand.
2. Transactions. - May 15. I have on hand Gale \& Rust's note for $\$ 179.50$; Barnes \& Co.'s note for $\$ 87.90$; C. A. Pillsbury's acceptance, my favor, for $\$ 96.60$; Steele \& Avery's acceptance, favor of H. A. Gale, for $\$ 76 .---$ May 21. Bought of C. A. Pillsbury bill of flour, and gave in payment his acceptance, \$?.-..- May 22. Received C. S. Fowler's note for $\$ 47.90$, in full settlement of account.---- May 24. Drew on J. C. Bryant for balance of account, $\$ 97.75$, and he returns the draft accepted.-..- May 25. Bought C. E. Cady's note of $\$ 198.75$ for cash.--- May 26. Sold Gale \& Rust's note for cash, $\$$ ? .--- May 26. Received cash from Steele \& Avery, in full of their acceptance, $\$$ ?.---- May 28. C. S. Fowler redeems his note in cash, $\$$ ? .

Required, the amount received, the amount disposed of, and the amount on hand.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING A BILLS PAYABLE ACCOUNT

1. Transactions.-June 1. I have notes outstanding as follows: one in favor of William Phraner for $\$ 357$; one in favor of S. G. Howe for $\$ 540$; and one in favor of George Fisher for $\$ 275.50 .-$ - June 2. Passed my note to C. M. Loring for $\$ 290$ in payment of Mdse. bought to-day.-.--June 4. Paid William Phraner in full of my note, his favor, $\$$ ? .-.-June 6. Issued a new note, favor of S. G. Howe, for $\$ 300$ for note due to-day, $\$$ ? , and paid him cash for the balance, $\$ ? .-\ldots$ June 9 . Accepted George Brandreth's draft at three days' sight, favor of L. Fisher, for balance of account, $\$ 135.70 .-$ - June 11. Bought groceries, on my note at 30 days, for $\$ 259.80$. --.June 15. Paid my note, favor of George Fisher, by giving him cash, $\$ 100$, and a new note for balance, \$?

Required, the amount issued, the amount redeemed, and the amount outstanding.
2. Transactions.-June 16. I am owing J. D. Bond, on note, $\$ 275$; H. G. Hicks, on my acceptance, $\$ 257.50 .--$ June 16. Gave my note at one month to L. D. Harvey for rent to July $1, \$ 65 .-\ldots$ June 18. Accepted A. L. Paris's draft at 6 days, favor of William C. Smith, in full of account, $\$ 12 \overline{5} .50 .---J$ June 18. Paid cash for my acceptance, favor H. G. Hicks, due this day, $\$$ ?.---June 20. Bought Mdse. on my note at 10 days, of Bell Brothers, $\$ 472.80 .--$ June 22. Paid J. D. Bond cash in full of my note, his favor, due this day, \$?.---June 23. Accepted W. K. Hicks's draft at 10 days, favor C. L. Sawyer, $\$ 197.50 .-\ldots J u n e 27$. Paid William C. Smith for my acceptance of June 18, \$?..-.JJune 29. Passed my note to Frederick Curtiss for $\$ 98.70$, in full of account.

## Required, the amount issued, the amount redeemed, and the amount outstanding.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE INVOLVING BOTH BILLS RECEIVABLE AND BILLS PAYABLE ACCOUNTS

1. Transactions. - July 2. I have on hand the following negotiable paper: Barnes \& Co.'s note for $\$ 87.90$, due July 12 ; J. C. Bryant's note, due July 14 , for $\$ 47.25$; C. E. Cady's note, due July 10, for $\$ 198.75$; Hiram Bird's note for $\$ 167.50$, due July 25 ; and I am owing on outstanding paper, as follows: L. D. Harvey, on my note due July 19, $\$ 65$; Bell Brothers, on my note due July $3, \$ 472.80$; Frederick Curtiss, on my note dated June $29, \$ 98.70$; and C. L. Sawyer, on my acceptance due July $6, \$ 197.50$.---- July 3. Paid Bell Brothers cash in full payment of my note, their favor, due this day, $\mathbb{\$}$ ? ----July 6. Paid my acceptance, favor of C. L. Sawyer, by giving him cash, $\$ 100$, and my note at 10 days for the balance, $\$$ ? .----July 10 . Received payment of C. E. Cady, for his note due to-day, $\$ 100$ in cash, and his new note for the balance, $\$$ ? , at 15 days.----July 12. Received cash in full payment of Barnes \& Co.'s note, due this day, $\$$ ? .----July 14 . Bought Mdse. of Bell Brothers amounting to $\$ 115.75$; gave them in payment J. C. Bryant's note, due this day, $\$$ ?, and cash for the balance, $\mathbb{\$}$ ? ---.July 16. Paid Frederick Curtiss cash in full of my note, his favor, \$?, due this day. ----July 18. Redeemed my note, in favor of L. D. Harvey, due to-morrow, \$?, by paying him cash, $\$ 40$, and my new note at 10 days for the balance, $\$$ ? .---July 25. Hiram Bird redeemed his note, due this day, by paying cash, $\$ 100$, and a new note for the balance, at 30 days, \$?.---July 30. Passed my note to Brown Brothers, in settlement of account, $\$ 78.50$.---July 31. Paid L. D. Harvey cash in full of my note, $\$$ ? .----July 31. Received C. H. Child's note at one month, in full of account, $\$ 221.50$.

Required, amount of others' paper received, my paper issued, others' paper disposed of, my paper redeemed, others' paper on hand, and my paper outstanding.
2. Transactions. - Aug. 1. We, Th. E. Student and C. C. Curtiss, enter into partnership this day under the firm name of Student \& Curtiss. Th. E. Student contributes, with other resources, a note, his favor, dated July 6, 19-, drawn at one month without grace, for $\$ 750$, signed by Adams \& Briggs; a draft, his favor, dated July 3, drawn by Davis \& Earl on Frink \& Gage, at thirty days' sight, for \$250, and accepted July 5. ---- The firm assumes, for Th. E. Student, his note at two months, without grace, favor of Hughes \& Irving, dated June 4, 19-, for \$75; his acceptance of Jones \& King's draft at sixty days' date, from June 12,19 -, without grace, for $\$ 125$, in favor of Lane \& Myers.----Aug. 1. C. C. Curtiss contributes, with other resources, a note made by Newton \& Ogden, his favor, dated May 5, at three months, without grace, for $\$ 500$; a draft, his favor, dated May 5, drawn by Penny \& Quincy on Rich and Steel, at 90 days' sight, for $\$ 350$, and accepted May 17.---- The firm assumes for C. C. Curtiss his note at three months from May 7, favor of Utley \& Vance, for $\$ 175$; his acceptance of Wise \& Co.'s draft, favor of Young \& Zier, for $\$ 140$, drawn May 10, at ninety days, and accepted May 12.---- Aug. 2. Received Aaron Brown's note at thirty days, for $\$ 55$, on account. ---- Aug. 3. Bought Mdse. on our note at two months, of Castle \& Dunn, for \$ $450 .---$ Aug. 6. Received cash in full of Adams \& Briggs's note, \$ ? .--- Aug. 7. Paid cash in full of C. C. Curtiss's note, favor of Utley \& Vance, \$ ? .---- Aug. 10. Passed our note to Evans \& Folds, at ten days, in full of account, for $\$ 150 . \ldots-$ Aug. 11. Paid Th. E. Student's acceptance, favor Lane \& Myers, per check, \$ ? ....- Aug. 15. Received cash in full of Rich \& Steel's acceptance, favor of C. C. Curtiss, \$ ? .

[^2]
## BUSINESS ACCOUNTS

Business Accounts are those which are kept for the purpose of ascertaining the current condition of a business by exhibiting its losses and its gains.

Business enterprises are undertaken for the purpose of obtaining a livelihood, or acquiring wealth, and all those accounts which are used to show the progress of the business - the gains or the losses - are called Business Accounts.

A person engaged in the buying and selling of goods would use Merchandise account to represent the progress of the business; one engaged in manufacturing would use Manufacturing account; one engaged in a professional business, as lawyer, doctor, teacher, etc., would use Service account; one engaged in agency work would use Commission account, etc.

## Merchandise Account

Merchandise means those wares, goods, or commodities which are bought and sold with a view to profit, but does not include real estate.

## PURPOSE OF KEEPING A MERCHANDISE ACCOUNT

A Merchandise Account is kept for the purpose of showing the cost of goods purchased, the proceeds from the sales, and the gains or losses which result in dealing therein.

## METHOD OF KEEPING A MERCHANDISE ACCOUNT

The value of the merchandise on hand at the time of opening the account, and the cost of all subsequent purchases, are entered on the Dr. side of this account. The proceeds from the sales are entered on the Cr . side of this account. If the goods are all sold, the excess of the Cr. side will show a gain, or the excess of the Dr. side will show a loss. If the goods are not all disposed of, the market value of those remaining on hand must be added to the Cr . side of this account before finding the excess of either side.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING A MERCHANDISE ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. - Aug. 1, 19-. Mdse. on hand is valued at $\$ 1050 . \ldots-$ - Aug. 2. Bought Mdse. of Marshall Field \& Co. for cash, $\$ 1575 . .-$-- Aug. 3. Sold Mdse. to E. H. Hallock for cash, $\$ 97.80 .-$-- Aug. 4. Sold Mdse. to M. Blethen, on credit, \$176.50..--Aug. 6. Bought Mdse. of J. Walker \& Co., on credit, $\$ 987.50 .--$ - Aug. 7. Cash sales of Mdse. this day amount to $\$ 376.80 .--$ - Aug. 9. Sold H. S. Parks, on credit, Mdse., $\$ 37.50 .---$ - Aug. 10. Sold Mdse. to S. G. Howe, on his note at 60 days, $\$ 497.80 . \ldots-$-Aug. 11. Sold H. G. Hicks, on credit, Mdse., $\$ 76.40 .-$-- Aug. 13. Cash sales to-day of Mdse., \$246.80.

Aug. 14. Value of Mdse. unsold, $\$ 2.547 .80$.
Required, the cost of Mdse., the proceeds, and the gain or the loss.

## Form of Ledger Record

Dr. (Cost) Mrzohandias (Proceeds) Cr.


Total cost, $\$ 3612.50$; total proceeds, $\$ 4057.40$; gain, $\$ 444.90$.
2. Transactions. - Aug. 15. Value of Mdse. on hand, $\$ 2547.80 .---$ Aug. 16. Bought of George Wilson, on credit, Mdse., $\$ 1785 .---$ Aug. 17. Sold Thomas Catlin, on credit, Mdse., $\$ 176.40 .---$ Aug. 18. Cash sales to-day, of Mdse., $\$ 237.60 .---$ Aug. 20. Sold Theodore Dwight, on his note at 30 days, Mdse., $\$ 198.70 .---$ Aug. 21. Sold W. J. Evans, on credit, Mdse., $\$ 47.90 .---$ Aug. 22. Cash sales of Mdse. to-day, $\$ 247.90 .-$-- Aug. 23. Sold Charles Carroll, on credit, $\$ 18.37$, Mdse. .--- Aug. 24. Bought of Thomas Simpson, on my note at 90 days, Mdse., $\$ 548.56 .--$ Aug. 29. Bought of Thomas Rand, on credit, Mdse., \$374.80.

Aug. 31. Value of unsold Mdse., $\$ 4190.12$.
Required, the cost of Mdse., the proceeds, and the gain or the loss.

## Form of Ledger Record

Dr.

| $\begin{aligned} & 14- \\ & \text { Arug. } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 15 \\ & 16 \\ & 24 \\ & 29 \end{aligned}$ | Value on hand Eso. Vailson, an\% Sills say. J. \&̌. Sh. Rand, on \% | 2.547 <br> 1785 <br> 548 <br> 374 <br> 5256 | $\begin{aligned} & 80 \\ & 56 \\ & 80 \\ & \frac{16}{16} \end{aligned}$ | 19- <br> Auq. | $\begin{aligned} & 17 \\ & 18 \\ & 20 \\ & 21 \\ & 22 \\ & 23 \\ & 31 \\ & 31 \end{aligned}$ | J. Catlin, an \% Cash, ป̌un. Ľales Dilla Rer. Smight W. 9. Evana, an \% Cash, \&un. Lales C. Carrall, on \% Balance, Inventory Loss | $\begin{array}{r} 176 \\ 237 \\ 198 \\ 47 \\ 247 \\ 18 \\ 4190 \\ 139 \\ \hline 5256 \end{array}$ | 40 60 70 90 90 37 12 17 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Crug. |  |  | 4190 | 12 |  |  |  |  |  |

Total cost, $\$ 5256.16$; total proceeds, $\$ 5116.99$; loss, $\$ 139.17$.

## Special Merchandise Accounts

When it is desired to ascertain the gain or the loss resulting from dealing in any particular kind of property, such as dry goods, groceries, live stock, etc., the cost and the proceeds should be entered under a title chosen to represent that property.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING SPECIAL MERCHANDISE ACCOUNTS

1. Transactions. - Sep. 1, 19-. I have on hand dry goods valued at $\$ 3450$, and groceries valued at $\$ 2975 .---$ Sep. 3. Cash sales of dry goods are $\$ 174.90$; groceries, $\$ 157.60 .---$-Sep. 4. Sold Otis Praý, on credit, dry goods, $\$ 49.50$; groceries, $\$ 39.70$. ----Sep. 5. Sold D. Holbrook; on credit, groceries, $\$ 65.80$; dry goods, $\$ 54.80 .--$ Sep. 6. Sold David Cochran, on his note at 30 days, dry goods, $\$ 29.50$; groceries, $\$ 74.90 .-$-- Sep. 8. Bought of Amos Kellogg, on my note at 90 days, dry goods, $\$ 796.50$; groceries, $\$ 659.40 .-$-- Sep. 8. Sold James Bronson, on credit, groceries, $\$ 77.40$.

Sep. 8. Inventory : dry goods, $\$ 3745.90$; groceries, $\$ 3388.10$.
Required, the gain or the loss on dry goods and the gain or the loss on groceries.

## Form of Ledger Record

Dr.
(Cost)
diy Gooda
(Proceeds)
Cr.


Cost, $\$ 4246.50$; proceeds, including inventory, $\$ 4054.60 ;$ loss, $\$ 191.90$.

Dr.
(Cost)
Sroeries
(Proceeds)
Cr.

|  | 8 | Inventary Pills Sayable <br> Gain | $\begin{array}{r} 2975 \\ 659 \\ 169 \\ \\ \hline 3803 \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 40 \\ 10 \\ \hline 50 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 19Lep. <br> " |  | Cash <br> Qtís Iray <br> d. Hallurook <br> Dilla Rresivable <br> Lamea Dranean <br> Balance, Inventory | $\begin{array}{r} 157 \\ 39 \\ 65 \\ 74 \\ 77 \\ 3388 \\ \hline 3803 \end{array}$ | 60 70 80 90 40 10 50 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 28/p. | 8 | Palaner | 3388 | 10 |  |  |  |  |  |

Cost, $\$ 3634.40$; proceeds, including inventory, $\$ 3803.50$; gain, $\$ 169.10$.
2. Transactions. - Oct. 1,10 -. I have on hand hardtware valued at $\$ 4875$, and carpets valued at $\$ 462 \overline{5},---$ Oct. 6 . The cash sales of hardware for the week amount to $\$ 215.75$; of carpets, $\$ 210.1 \overline{5}$. The sales of hardware for notes amount to $\$ 98.25 .-$.Oct. 13. The sales of carpets for the week on notes amount to $\$ 165.98$; the cash sales of hardware amount to $\$ 198.15$, and carpets, $\$ 205 .-\ldots$ Oct. 13 . Bought of J. S. Pillsbury, on my note at 60 days, a bill of hardware amounting to $\$ 875.50 .---$ - Oct. 15 . Bought of A. J. Mullen, on credit, a bill of carpets amounting to $\$ 1100 .---$ Oct. 17. Bought of Folds \& Co., on my note at 90 days, invoice of hardware, \$900.--- Oct. 20 . The cash sales of hardware for the week amount to $\$ 187.75$; of carpets, $\$ 218.50$; the sales of hardware on notes amount to $\$ 198.60 .--$ - Oct. 27. The cash sales of hardware for the week amount to $\$ 207.50$; of carpets, $\$ 204.20$; the sales of carpets on notes amount to $\$ 176.40 .---$ Oct. 27. Bought of Washburn \& Co. invoice of carpets amounting to $\$ 800$, for my note at 90 days.

Oct. 31. Inventory : hardware, $\$ 5738.65$; carpets, $\$ \overline{5} 94.50$.
Required, the gain or the loss on hardware and the gain or the loss on carpets.
Form of Ledger Record

Dr.
(Cost)
Hardware
(Proceeds)
Cr.

| $\begin{gathered} 19- \\ \text { Cet. } \\ \prime \prime \\ \prime \prime \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ 13 \\ 17 \\ 31 \end{gathered}$ | Sinventory Billz Payable Gain | $\begin{array}{r} 4875 \\ 875 \\ 900 \\ 194 \\ \\ \hline 6844 \end{array}$ | 50 <br> 15 <br> 65 | $19-$ <br> Cet. | 6 6 18 20 20 27 31 | Cash Dílls Receivable Cash <br> Bills Receivable <br> Cash <br> Balance, Inventory | 215 <br> 98 <br> 198 <br> 187 <br> 198 <br> 207 <br> 5738 <br> 6844 | 75 25 15 75 75 60 50 65 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Oet. | 31 | lanee | 5738 | 65 |  |  |  |  |  |

Cost, $\$ 6650.50 ;$ proceeds, including inventory, $\$ 6844.65 ;$ gain, $\$ 194.15$.


Cost, $\$ 6525 ;$ proceeds, including inventory, $\$ 6744.73$; gain, $\$ 249.73$.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING MERCHANDISE ACCOUNTS

1. Transactions. - Oct. 1. The Mdse. on hand this day is valued at $\$ 2575 .-\ldots-$ Oct. 2. Bought of Leslie Lane, on credit, a bill of goods amounting to \$1496.50....Oct. 3. Sold James French, on credit, Mdse. amounting to $\$ 76.40 .-$-- Oct. 6. The cash sales of Mdse. for the week amount to $\$ 249.53 .-$-- Oct. 8. Sold George Hunt, on credit, Mdse. amounting to $\$ 97.80 \ldots-$-- Oct. 10. Sold John A. Nichols, on his note at 63 days, Mdse. amounting to $\$ 148.75 .---$ Oct. 13. The cash sales of Mdse. for the week amount to $\$ 321.70 .---$ Oct. 13 . Bought of C. A. Pond, on my note at 90 days, a bill of goods amounting to $\$ 694.75$.

Oct. 15. Inventory of unsold Mdse. this day amounts to $\$ 4156.75$.
Required, the cost of Mdse., the proceeds, and the gain or the loss.
2. Transactions. - Oct. 15. The Mdse. on hand, as per inventory, is valued at $\$ 4156.75 .---$ Oct. 16. Bought of Jerome Nelson, on my note at 60 days, a bill of goods amounting to $\$ 945.50 .-$-- Oct. 17. Sold Orlando Hopkins, on his note at 30 days, Mdse., $\$ 197.80 .--$ - Oct. 18. Sold A. D. Brown, on credit, Mdse., $\$ 76.50 .---$ - Oct. 19. Sold Simeon North, on his note at one month, Mdse., $\$ 96.75 .-$-- Oct. 20. Cash sales of Mdse. for the week amount, per tickets, to \$417.80.---- Oct. 22. Bought a bill of goods of George R. Finch, on credit, $\$ 875.50 .---$ Oct. 23. Sold James R. Dunn, on credit, Mdse., $\$ 96.75 .---$ Oct. 24. Sold Wilson Phraner, on his note at one month, goods amounting to $\$ 86.45$.

Oct. 25. Inventory of Mdse. on hand amounts to $\$ 5331.84$.
Required, the cost of Mdse, the proceeds, and the gain or the loss.
3. Transactions. - Oct. 25. I have on hand Mdse., per inventory, $\$ 5331.81 . \ldots-$ Oct. 25. Sold W. J. Evans, on his note at 3 months, Mdse., $\$ 176.40 .---$ Oct. 26. Bought of Silas Prince, on my note at 30 days, a bill of goods amounting to $\$ 976.50 .-$-Oct. 27. Cash sales of Mdse., as per tickets, $\$ 279.80 .--$ - Oct. 27. Sold Jerome Allen Mdse. amounting to $\$ 239.60$, for which received his note at 60 days for $\$ 150$, and cash for the balance, \$ ?.---- Oct. 29. Sold D. L. Kiehle Mdse. amounting to $\$ 437.90$, for which received David Burt's note, favor of Kiehle, for $\$ 250$, and cash for the balance, \$?.---- Oct. 29. Sold W. W. Pendergast a bill of goods amounting to \$198.75, and received in payment my note, favor C. W. G. Hyde, for $\$ 125$, and cash for the balance, \$ ? .---- Oct. 29. Cash sales, as per tickets, \$147.94.---- Oct. 30. Bought of J. A. Weld a bill of goods amounting to $\$ 1565.75$, and gave in payment cash, $\$ 1000$, and my note at 30 days for the balance, $\$$ ?

Oct. 31. The Mdse. remaining unsold, as per inventory, is valued at $\$ 6254$.
Required, the cost of Mdse., the proceeds, and the gain or the loss.
4. Transactions (Dry Goods and Lumber). - Nov. 1. I have on hand a stock of dry goods valued, as per inventory, at $\$ 4250$, and a stock of lumber valued at $\$ 5270$. ---- Nov. 2. Sold E. J. Phelps, for cash, a bill of lumber, \$175.80.---- Nov. 3. Sold Henry Staples, on credit, a bill of dry goods, $\$ 97.80 .---$ Nov. 5. Sold David Savage, on his note at 30 days, a bill of lumber, $\$ 195.60 .---$ - Nov. 6. Sold W. E. Hale, on his acceptance, my favor, a bill of dry goods, $\$ 169.50 .---$ Nov. 7. Bought of Camp \& Walker, on my note at 60 days, an invoice of lumber, $\$ 1475 .---$ Nov. 8. Sold C. M. Jordan, on his note at 90 days, a bill of dry goods, $\$ 157.50 .-$-- Nov. 9. Bought of John A. Thomas \& Co. an invoice of dry goods, giving hin cash, $\$ 400$, and my note
at 30 days for the balance, $\$ 350 .---$ Nov. 10. Cash sales for the week, of lumber, $\$ 490 .-$ - Nov. 1 - . Sold W. J. Crosby a bill of dry goods, $\$ 375.60$, receiving cash, $\$ 175.60$, and his note at 30 days for the balance, $\$$ ? .--- Nov. 13. Bought of the Northwestern Lumber Co. an invoice of lumber, $\$ 1250$, and paid them cash, $\$ 750$, and ny note at 60 days for the balance, $\$$ ? .---- Nov. 14. Sold C. M. Dickney a bill of lumber for $\$ 478.50$, on credit. --- Nov. 15 . Bought of S. Cooper \& Co. an invoice of dry goods, $\$ 975$, paying them cash, $\$ 500$, and my note at 2 months, without interest, for the balance, \$ ?

Nov. 15. The dry goods on hand are valued at $\$ 5100$, and the lumber on hand is valued at \$68.50.10.

Required, the gain or the loss on dry goods, and the gain or the loss on lumber.
5. Transactions (Dry Goods and Lumber, continued).-Nov. 15. I have on hand a stock of dry goods valued, per inventory, at $\$ 5100$; and a stock of lumber valued, per inventory, at $\$ 6850.10 .---$ Nov. 16. Sold W. H. Clark, on his note at 30 days, a bill of dry goods, $\$ 148.50 . \ldots-$ Nov. 19. Sold Charles Claghorn, on credit, a bill of lumber, $\$ 247.60 .---$ Nov. 20. Sold James W. Lusk dry goods, $\$ 79.50$; and lumber, $\$ 216.27$; received cash for one third, $\$$ ? ; balance charged on account, $\$$ ? .-.-- Nov. 22. Sold Samuel Cochrane a bill of lumber, $\$ 397.50$, and a bill of dry goods, $\$ 165$ : received cash for one third, and his note at 30 days for the balance, $\$$ ? .---- Nov. 24. Bought of T. B. Walker lumber, per invoice, $\$ 2460$; paid him cash for one third, $\$$ ?; balance on credit, $\$$ ?.---- Nov. 26. Bought of Marshall Field, as per invoice, dry goods, $\$ 2250$; paid him cash for one third, $\$$ ? ; gave him my note at 60 days for the balance, \$ ?.---- Nov. 27. Sold John I. Hinınan, on his note at 90 days, lumber, $\$ 137.25$. --- Nov. 28. Sold J. L. Hunt, on his note at 3 months, dry goods, $\$ 249.75 .-$-- Nov. 30. Sold William H. Maxwell, dry goods, $\$ 175.50$; lumber, $\$ 164.50$; received his check for $\$ 140$, and his note at 60 days for the balance, $\$$ ?

Nov. 30. Inventory of dry goods, $\$ 6736$; inventory of lumber, $\$ 9310$.
Required, the gain or the loss on dry goods, and the gain or the loss on lumber.
6. Transactions (Coal and Wood). - Dec. 1. Bought, for cash, 200 tons hard coal, assorted, at $\$ 4.50$, \$ ? .--- Dec. 3. Bought of Seth Low, on credit, 190 tons soft coal, at $\$ 3.10, \$ ? . \cdot--$ Dec. 4. Sold, for cash, 12 tons hard coal, at $\$ 5.60, \$$ ? .--- Dec. 5. Sold Robert Hale, on credit, 9 tons soft coal, at $\$ 4.10, \$$ ? .---- Dec. 6. Bought of J. E. Bell, on my note au 60 days, 150 cords maple wood, at $\$ 3.90, \$$ ? .--- Dec. 7. Bought of C. C. Brand, on my note at 30 days, 90 cords pine wood, at $\$ 1.0 \mathrm{~J}, \$$ ? .--- Dec. 8 . Sold E. J. Phelps, on credit, 8 cords maple wood, at $\$ 5, \$$ ?.---- Dec. 10. Sold H. A. Gale, on credit, 11 tons hard coal, at $\$ 5.60, \$ ?$; 5 cords maple wood, at $\$ 5, \$ ? . .--$ Dec. 12 . Sold T. J. Gray, on credit, 14 tons soft coal, at $\$ 4.10, \$ ? .---$ Dec. 13. Sold George Finck, on credit, 6 cords pine wood, at $\$ 1.50, \$$ ? .---- Dec. 15 . Sold, for cash, 7 cords maple wood, at $\$ 5, \$$ ?.--- Dec. 15. Sold M. D. Rowley, on credit, 16 tons hard coal, at $\$ 5.60$, $\$$ ? .---- Dec. 17. Sold, for cash, 9 cords pine wood, at $\$ 1.50, \$$ ? .--Dec. 18. Sold II. H. Gail, on credit, 11 cords maple wood, at \$5, \$ ? .---- Dec. 19. Sold W. E. IIale, on credit, 25 tons hard coal, at $\$ 5.60, \$$ ? ; 6 tons soft coal, at $\$ 4.10$; total, $\$$ ? .-- - Dec. 20. Sold, for cash, 8 tons soft coal, at $\$ 4.10, \$ ? ; 27$ cords maple wood, at \$5, \$ ? .

Dec. 31. On hand ? tons hard coal, at $\$ 4.50, \$$ ? ; tons soft coal, at $\$ 3.10, \$ ?$; total coal, \$?: ? cords maple wood, at $\$ 3.90, \$$ ? ; cords pine wood, at $\$ 1.05, \$$ ? total wood, \&?

Required, the gain or the loss on coal, and the gain or the loss on wood.

## Shipment Accounts

When merchandise is sent away to be sold for and on account of the shipper, the record of the shipment, the cost, and the proceeds or returns from sales are kept in a Shipment account.

## PURPOSE OF KEEPING SHIPMENT ACCOUNTS

A Shipment Account is kept for the purpose of showing the gain or loss on merchandise sent away to be sold for and on account of the shipper.

## METHOD OF KEEPING SHIPMENT ACCOUNTS

The value of the goods shipped and the expenses incurred are entered on the Dr. side of the shipment account, and the returns or proceeds are entered on the Cr. side of the account. The excess of the Cr. side of this account will show a gain ; or the excess of the Dr. side will show a loss.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING SHIPMENT ACCOUNTS

1. Transactions. - July 2, 19—. Shipped from goods in store to Packard \& Co., New York, to be sold on my account and risk, a bill valued at $\$ 750 . \ldots-$ July 31 . Received an account sales of shipment to New York; net proceeds, $\$ 825$, remitted.

Required, the gain or the loss.

## Form of Ledger Record

Dr


Proceeds, $\$ 825 ;$ cost, $\$ 750$; gain, $\$ 75$.
2. Transactions. - Aug. 1, 19-. Shipped from store to Brown \& Co., Chicago, goods valued at $\$ 497.60$, to be sold on my account and risk.---- Aug. 3. Shipped to Baltimore, and consigned to Sadler \& Co., to be sold on my account and risk, goods from store valued at $\$ 960.50 .---$ - Aug. 10. Shipped to Brown \& Co., Chicago, to be sold on my account and risk, goods from store invoiced at $\$ 795.75 .----$ Aug. 18. Received from Brown \& Co., Chicago, an account sales of the goods shipped them Aug. 1, showing net proceeds to our credit, $\$ 477.36 .---$ Aug. 18. Shipped from store, and consigned to Sadler \& Co., Baltimore, to be sold on my account and risk, goods invoiced at \$627.30.--.Aug. 20. Received an account sales from Sadler \& Co., Baltimore, of the goods shipped them Aug. 3 ; net proceeds, $\$ 1050.75$, remitted by draft on New York.---- Aug. 30. Received an account sales of the shipment to Brown \& Co., Chicago, Aug. 10; net proceeds, in the hands of the consignee, $\$ 860.45 .---$ Aug. 31. Received from Sadler \&

Co., Baltimore, an account sales of the goods shipped them Aug. 18; net proceeds passed to my credit are $\$ 598.60$.

Required, the gain or loss on the shipments to each city.
Note. -Several shipments to the same firm may be entered under one head, as illustrated below.

Form of Ledger Record
Dr. (Cost) Shipments to Chicago (Proceeds) Cr.


Proceeds, $\$ 1337.81$; cost, $\$ 1293.35$; gain, $\$ 44.46$.

Dr. (Cost) Shipments to Baltimore (Proceeds) Cr.


Proceeds, $\$ 1649.35$; cost, $\$ 1587.80$; gain, $\$ 61.50$.

## EXAMPLE FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING SHIPMENT ACCOUNTS

Transactions. - Sep. 1, 19-. Shipped wheat to Buffalo, consigned to J. C. Bryant, to be sold on my account and risk, invoiced at $\$ 2150 .--$ - Sep. 3. Shipped 1000 bus. potatoes to New Orleans, consigned to George Soule, to be sold on my account and risk, invoiced at $45 \%, \$$ ? ; drayage, $\$ 17.25 .---$ - Sep. 5. Shipped corn to Albany, consigned to E. G. Folsom, to be sold on my account and risk, invoiced at $\$ 428.50 .---$ - Sep. 8 . Shipped barley to Milwankee, consigned to R. C. Spencer, invoiced at $\$ 1750 .--$ - Sep. 10. Shipped to Cleveland, consigned to E. R. Felton, rye, invoiced at \$1987.50.---Sep. 14. Received an account sales of wheat shipped to Buffalo; net proceeds, $\$ 2365$. ---- Sep. 15. Shipped J. R. Camp, Cincinnati, barley, invoiced at $\$ 1590 .---$ Sep. 20. Received from E. G. Folsom, Albany, an account sales of corn shipped Sep. 5; net proceeds to my credit are $\$ 460.50 .--$ - Sep. 24. Received from R. C. Spencer, Milwaukee, an account sales of barley shipped Sep. 8; net proceeds to my credit are $\$ 1649 .---$ Sep. 25. Received from E. R. Felton, Cleveland, an account sales of rye shipped Sep. 10 ; net proceeds to my credit are $\$ 2185.70 .---$ - Sep. 29. Received from J. R. Camp, Cincinnati, an account sales of barley shipped Sep. 15 ; net proceeds to my credit are $\$ 1568.70 .---$ Oct. 1. Received from George Soule, New Orleans, an account sales of 1000 bus. potatoes shipped to him Sep. 3; the net proceeds amount to $\$ 587.75$, for which he inclosed his note at 10 days, with interest, dated Sep. $27,19-$.

Required, the gain or loss on each shipment.

## Real Estate Account

Real Estate means houses and lands ; immovable property, as distinguished from personal or movable property.

The ownership of merchandise may be transferred from one party to another by simple agreement and delivery ; the ownership of real estate is transferred or conveyed by a deed.

A Deed is a writing on parchment or paper, for the purpose of conveying real estate, authenticated by the seal of the party transferring it, and by his acknowledgment to a notary public or other proper official.

## PURPOSE OF KEEPING A REAL ESTATE ACCOUNT

A Real Estate Account is kept for the purpose of showing the cost of houses and lands purchased ; the cost of subsequent improvements, repairs, taxes, etc.; the proceeds from sales and rents; and the gain or loss resulting from dealing in real estate.

## METHOD OF KEEPING A REAL ESTATE ACCOUNT

The value of real estate on hand at the time of opening the account, and the cost of all subsequent purchases, improvements, repairs, and taxes are entered on the Dr. side of the account. The proceeds from sales and rent are entered on the Cr. side of the account. If the property is all sold, the excess of the Cr. side will show the gain, or the excess of the Dr. side will show the loss. If the property is not all disposed of, the market value of that on hand, together with rents accrued but not paid, must be added to the Cr . side, and the unpaid taxes, etc., must be added to the Dr. side, before finding the excess of either side.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING A REAL ESTATE ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. -June 1, 19-. I own a house and lot on West Main St. valued at $\$ 3750 .---J u n e 2$. Bought a lot and two-story house, No. 47 Loring Av., for cash, $\$ 2900 . \ldots-$ June 9. Paid $\$ 15$ cash for repairs on West Main St. house.---June 15. Received cash for rent of West Main St. house, \$35.---June 16. Paid taxes on Loring Av. property, $\$ 75 .---$ June 18. Bought store and lot, No. 25 Broadway, on my note, for $\$ 3150$, secured by mortgage on the property.---J June 20. Received cash for rent of Loring Av. property, $\$ 27.50 . \ldots$. .June 23. Received cash for rent of Broadway store, \$115.---June 25. Sold West Main St. house and lot for cash, \$4000. -.-.June 26. Paid cash for repairs of store, 25 Broadway, $\$ 63.75 .-$--June 27. Sold my Loring Av. property for $\$ 3200$ on mortgage.

J'un' 30. Estimated value of my Broadway property is $\$ 3300$.
Required, the gain or the loss in dealing in real estate.

## Form of Ledger Record



Total proceeds, $\$ 10,677.50$; total cost, $\$ 9953.75$; gain, $\$ 723.75$.
2. Transactions. - July 2. I have on hand a store and lot, No. 25 Broadway, valued at $\$ 3300 .-$--July 2. Bought, for cash, house and lot, No. 47 Oak St., \$4250. ---July 3. Received cash for rent of store for July, $\$ 115 .---J u l y 5$. Paid cash for insurance of house, $\$ 37.50 .---J u l y$. Received cash for rent of house, July, $\$ 45$. -.--July 7. Bought house and lot, 97 East Main St., for cash, \$7500.-.--July 20. Sold store and lot, 25 Broadway, for cash, $\$ 3600 . \ldots-$ July 21. Paid cash for insurance on house, 97 East Main St., \$50.----July 25. IIouse, 47 Oak St., destroyed by fire July 18 ; received cash in settlement of loss, $\$ 3000 .-\ldots$ July 30 . Paid cash for plumbing in house, 97 East Main St., \$ 55.

July 31. Value of East Main St. property, $\$ 7500$; lot, 47 Oak St., $\$ 1000$.
Required, the gain or the loss.

Form of Ledger Record
Dr. (Cost) Peal Étate . (Proceeds) Cr.


Total proceeds, $\$ 15,2(00$; total cost, $\$ 15,192.50$; gain, $\$(i 7.50$.

## Special Real Estate Accounts

To ascertain the gain or the loss on any distinct piece of property, the cost and the proceeds should be recorded under a special title representing that property.

## illustration of keeping special real estate accounts

Transactions. - July 2, 19-. Bought house and lot, No. 97 Colfax Av., for $\$ 12,500$, cash. ---July 6. Bought store and lot, No. 74 Center St., for $\$ 15,000$, half cash and half mortgage. ---July 7. Paid cash for repairs on Colfax Av. property, $\$ 18.75 .--$-July 7. Paid cash for repairing roof of store on Center St., $\$ 75.60 .-$-July 10. Paid cash for insurance on Colfax Av. property, $\$ 47.50$, and on Center St. property, $\$ 67.50$; total, $\$$ ? .---July 12. Paid cash for taxes on store and lot, 74 Center St., $\$ 152.75$.-.-.July 16. Received cash for rent of house, 97 Colfax Av., for July, $\$ 110 .---J u l y$ 16. Received for rent of first floor and basement of store, 74 Center St., for July, $\$ 180 .-$-. Aug. 16. Received cash for rent of house, 97 Colfax Av., for August, $\$ 110 . \ldots-$ Aug. 20. Store, No. 74 Center St., was destroyed by fire Aug. 15 ; received cash from the insurance company, in full settlement of loss, $\$ 10,000 \ldots$...-

Aug. 31. Estimated value of Colfax Av. property, $\$ 14,000$; value of lot on Center St., $\$ 3000$.

Required, the gain or the loss on each piece of property.

## Form of Ledger Record

Dr. (cost) Hamas \& Lat, 97 Oalfax av. (Proceeds) cr.


Total proceeds, $\$ 14,220$; cost, $\$ 12,566.25$; gain, $\$ 1653.75$.
Dr. (Cost) Leave \& Lot, 74 Center \&t. (Proceeds) Cr.


## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING REAL ESTATE ACCOUNTS

1. Transactions. - Aug. 1. I have in possession a house and lot, No. 79 Broad St., valued at $\$ 4500$, and a store and lot, No. 94 East Main St., valued at $\$ 12,000 \ldots$.-- Aug. 4. Bought of John S. Pillsbury, on my note at 3 years, secured by mortgage on the property, house and lot, 54 Pillsbury Av., for $\$ 9575 .-$-- Aug. 10. P'aid cash for repairs on house, 79 Broad St., $\$ 127.50 .---$ Sep. 1. Received cash for rent of house, 79 Broad St., \$40.----Sep. 1. Received cash for rent of store, 94 East Main St., \$105; and for rent of offices on second floor, $\$ 42$, for August. - -- Sep. 1. Received cash for rent of house and lot, 54 Pillsbury Av., from Aug. 10 to date, $\$ 50 .-$--Sep. 15. Paid cash for new walk in front of store, 94 East Main St., $\$ 175 .-$ Oct. 1 . Received cash in full for rent of house and lot, 54 Pillsbury Av., for September, \$75.-..- Oct. 1. Received cash for rent of house, 79 Broad St., for September, $\$ 40 .-$-- Oct. 1. Received for rent of store, 94 East Main St., $\$ 105$; for rent of offices, second floor, $\$ 42$, for September. --- Oct. 10. Paid cash to Charles Wilkins for plumbing in house on Pillsbury Av., $\$ 14.75$.--- Oct. 15. Paid taxes on house and lot, 79 Broad St., for one year, $\$ 37.60 .-$-Oct. 15. Paid cash for taxes on store and lot, 94 East Main St., $\$ 106.30$.--- Oct. 31. Paid Thonas Forster's bill for carpenter work on Pillsbury Av. property, $\$ 37.50$ in cash.--- Nov. 1. Received $\$ 75$ of Dr. W. H. Hall for rent of house and lot, 54 Pillsbury Av., for the month of October.---- Nov. 1. Received cash for rent of house, 79 Broad St., $\$ 40$; for rent of store, $\$ 105$; for rent of offices, $\$ 42$; total, $\$ ? . .-$ Dec. 1. Received cash for rent of house, 79 Broad St., $\$ 40$.

Dec. 31. House and lot, 79 Broad St., is valued at $\$ 5000$; store and lot, 94 East Main St., at $\$ 12,500$; house and lot, 54 Pillsbury Av., at $\$ 9750$; rent due and unpaid on house, 79 Broad St., one month, $\$ 40$; on store and offices, 2 months, at $\$ 147, \$$ ? ; on house and lot, 54 Pillsbury Av., for 2 months, at $\$ 75, \$$ ?

Required, the gain or the loss on each piece of property.
2. Transactions. - Sep. 1, 19-. I own the following property: house and lot, 97 Park Av., valued at $\$ 13,500$; three-story store and offices, 27 Front St., valued at $\$ 16,000$; office building, 47 and 49 Broadway, $\$ 11,000 .---$ Sep. 1. Paid cash for insurance of Park Av. house, for $\$ 12,000$, at $\frac{3}{4} \%$, $\$$ ? ; Front St. store, $\$ 12,000$, at $1 \frac{1}{4} \%$, $\$$ ? ; Broadway building, $\$ 9000$, at $1 \frac{1}{2} \%, \$$ ? .---Sep. 3. Collected cash for rent for September, as follows: Park Av. house, $\$ 100$; Front St. store, $\$ 12 \overline{5}$; . Front St. offices, $\$ 96$; Broadway building, $\$ 180 . \cdots-$ Sep. 15. Paid cash for water tax on Broadway building, $\$ 18.75$.-.--Sep. 20. Paid water tax on Front St. property, $\$ 2.30 .--$ - Sep. 22. Bought house and lot, 14 Gold St., for cash, $\$ 7500 \ldots$.-- Oct. 1. Received cash for rents for October as follows: Park Av. house, $\$ 100$; Front St. store, $\$ 12 \overline{5}$; Front St. offices, $\$ 96$; Broadway building, $\$ 180$; Gold St. house, $\$ 45$. ---- Oct. 13. S. C. Smith presents his bill for repairs as follows, which I allow: On Broadway building, $\$ 28.75$; on Front St. store, $\$ 29.60$; on Park Av. house, $\$ 41.60$. ---- Nov. 1. Collected rents for November, in cash: Park Av. house, $\$ 100$; Front St. store, $\$ 125$; Front St. offices, $\$ 96$; Broadway building, $\$ 180$; Gold St. house, \$45.--Nov. 10. Paid cash for plumbing, as follows: Park Av. house, $\$ 15.75$; Front St.' store, $\$ 8.30$; Broadway building, $\$ 22.40$; Gold St. house, $\$ 17.90 .--$ - Dec. 1. Collected cash for rent for December, as follows: Park Av. house, $\$ 100$; Front St. store, $\$ 125$; Froht St. offices, $\$ 96$; Broadway building, $\$ 180$; Gold St. house, $\$ 45$.

Dec. 31. Value of Park Av. property, $\$ 13,750$; Front St., $\$ 16,000$; Broadway, $\$ 10,000$; Gold St., \$7250.

Required, the gain or the loss on each piece of property.

## Interest Account

If we use other people's money, we may pay them for the use thereof; and if other people use our money, we may receive pay from them for its use. This compensation for the use of money is called Interest.

## purpose of keeping an interest account

An Interest Account is kept for the purpose of showing the cost of using others' money, and the income from loaning our money.

## METHOD OF KEEPING AN INTEREST ACCOUNT

The value of interest accrued in our favor and owing to us at the time of opening the account, and the subsequent cost of using the money of others, are entered on the Dr. side of the Interest account. The value of interest accrued against us and owing by us at the time of opening the account, and the subsequent income from loaning our money, are entered on the Cr. side of this account. At the time of closing the account, if no interest has accrued which remains unpaid, the excess of the Cr . side will show a net gain; and the excess of the Dr. side will show a net loss. If any interest has accrued in our favor which has not been entered, it must be added to the Cr. side; and if any interest has accrued against us which has not been entered, it must be added to the Dr. side, before finding the excess of either side.

Discount. - A discount or abatement allowed by one party to another for the payment of a debt before it is due, is equivalent to payment for the use of the present worth of the debt. If the discount is allowed by $u s$, the amount of the discount is entered on the Dr. side of Interest account; and if the discount is allowed to $u s$, its amount is entered on the Cr. side of this account. Discounts calculated on debts due in the future are entered in opening or closing Interest account, on the same principle as that which governs the entries of accrued interest.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING AN INTEREST ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. - Aug. 1. The interest accrued on my outstanding notes amounts this day to $\$ 27.30 .---$ Aug. 1. The interest accrued on others' notes which I hold, amounts this day to $\$ 49.60$.--- Aug. 4. Paid for interest due on my note this day, $\$ 7.25 .---$ - Aug. 8. Received cash for interest due on D. L. Kiehle's note, \$17.42....Aug. 13. Paid cash for interest on my note, $\$ 21.90 .---$ Aug. 15. Received cash from A. D. Brown, for interest now due on his note, $\$ 35.90 .---$ Aug. 18. Received cash from O. V. Tousley, for interest on his note, $\$ 35.47$.---- Aug. 25. Received cash for interest due from C. B. Gilbert, $\$ 14.75$.

Aug. 31. I am owing interest on outstanding notes, $\$ 82.79$; interest accrued ou others' notes which I hold, amounts to $\$ 19.17$.

Required, the net gain or the net loss in interest for the month of August.

Form of Ledger Record
Intereat
(Proceeds)
Cr.


Total cost, $\$ 161.54$; total proceeds, $\$ 150.31$; net loss, $\$ 11.23$.
2. Transactions. - Sep. 1. Interest accrued on my outstanding notes, $\$ 14.90$; interest accrued on others' notes which I hold, $\$ 27.90 .---$ Sep. 10 . Allowed R. F. Jones for prepayment of his note, $\$ 7.95 .---$ Sep. 14. G. W. Brown allowed me for prepaying my note, $\$ 17.50 .---$ Sep. 17. Prepaid my note, favor of James Rich; discount off, $\$ 14.85 .---$ Sep. 20. Moses Beech prepays his note; discount off, $\$ 11.18 .---$ - Sep. 21. Paid cash for interest on my note, favor of W. S. Rowe, $\$ 17.81 .---$ Sep. 26. S. G. Howe prepays his note, my favor, and I allow him the discount, $\$ 6.45 .---$ Sep. 27. Prepaid my note, favor of Ray Jones, at a discount of $\$ 47.15 .---$ Sep. 28. S. M. Howe allows me a discount of $\$ 42.96$ for prepaying my note.

Sep. 29. Discount on notes in my favor, not bearing interest, $\$ 64.30$; discount on my outstanding notes, which do not bear intercst, $\$ 38.96$; interest accrued on others' notes which I hold, $\$ 33.18$.

Required, the cost of interest, the proceeds of interest, and the net gain or net loss.

Form of Ledger Record
Interest (Proceeds) Cr.


Total proceeds, $\$ 209.50$; total cost, $\$ 135.59$; net gain, $\$ 73.91$.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING AN INTEREST ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. - Oct. 1, 19-. The interest accrued on my outstanding written obligations amounts to $\$ 21.45$, and the interest accrued on notes which I hold amounts to $\$ 36.95 .---$ Oct. 2. Paid S. S. Russell for interest on my note now due, $\$ 12.47 . \ldots-$ Oct. 4. Received from I. C. Jones for interest on his note due to-day, $\$ 15.61 .---$ Oct. 6. The Homeville Bank has discounted my note at 90 days, retaining $\$ 12.75$ for interest.-.-Oct. 8. Thomas L. Bell has prepaid his note, my favor, and I have allowed him the interest, $\$ 24.75 .--$ Oct. 10 . Paid my note of $\$ 300$, with interest at $6 \%$ for 6 months and 3 days, $\$$ ?.----Oct. 12. Prepaid my note, favor of Otto Miller, and was allowed the discount, $\$ 18.50 .---$ Oct. 14. Received of C. L. Gilbert cash in full of his note and interest; interest, $\$ 15.60 \ldots-$ Oct. 15 . Henry Hahn has prepaid his note, my favor, and I have allowed him the regular discount, $\$ 9.78$.

Oct. 15. I am owing accrued interest on my outstanding notes, $\$ 11.50$, and there is owing me $\$ 7.60$ on interest-bearing notes which I hold.

Required, the cost of interest, the proceeds of interest, and the net gain or the net loss.
2. Transactions. - Oct. 15, 19-. The discount on my outstanding notes to maturity is $\$ 33.85$; the discount on notes in my favor to maturity is $\$ 24.25$; the interest accrued on my outstanding notes is $\$ 27.15$; and the interest accrued on others' notes which I hold is $\$ 37.48$. --- Oct. 16. Received from M. H. Hurd $\$ 9.74$, in payment of interest on his note.--- Oct. 18. Paid C. H. Spencer $\$ 13.50$, for interest on my note, his favor.-..Oct. 19. C. H. Chute has prepaid his note, my favor, and I have allowed him the discount, $\$ 13.40 .---$ Oct. 20. Prepaid my note, favor of W. B. Hixon, at a discount of $\$ 17.96$.--- Oct. 22. Collected $\$ 19.76$ of Newton Rowe for interest on his note, my favor. --- Oct. 25. Prepaid my note, favor of Henry Dole, at a discount of $\$ 4.27$.

Oct. 31. Discount on my outstanding notes to maturity is $\$ 10.50$; discount on others' notes, my favor, to maturity is $\$ 9.75$; interest accrued on my outstanding notes is $\$ 16.25$; interest accrued on others' notes, my favor, is $\$ 22.72$.

Required, the cost of interest, the proceeds, and the net gain or the net loss.
3. Transactions. - Nov. 1, 19-. The interest accrued on my outstanding written obligations amounts to $\$ 86.40$; and the interest accrued on others' notes, which I hold, amounts to $\$ 107.60$; the discount to maturity on my outstanding written obligations not bearing interest is $\$ 49.60$; and the discount to maturity on others' notes, my favor, not bearing interest is $\$ 39.65 .---$ Nov. 10. Paid J. H. Dunn cash for interest due on my note, his favor, $\$ 37.95 .---$ Nov. 12 . Received from George Burrill $\$ 47.90$ for interest on his note, my favor.---- Nov. 15. C. H. Chute has prepaid his note, my favor. and I have allowed the legal discount, $\$ 7.29 .---$ Nov. 20 . Prepaid my note, favor of A. Anderson, and he has allowed the legal discount, $\$ 37.40 .-$-- Nov. 22. Paid R. 1). Russell in full of my note and interest; face of note, $\$ 200$; interest, $\$ 14 .-\cdots$ - Nov. 27. Robert Jamison has prepaid his note, my favor, and I have allowed the discount, \$16.40.

Nov. 30. Interest accrued to date on others' notes which I hold, $\$ 65.25$; interest accrued on my outstanding notes, $\$ 44.85$; discount at legal rate on notes, in my favor, not bearing interest, $\$ 14.65$; discount on my outstanding written obligations not bearing interest, $\$ 10.80$.

Required, the cost, the proceeds, and the net grin or the net loss on interest.

## Expense Account

In the prosecution of any kind of business there are outlays or expenses incident thereto, such as rent, hired labor, fuel, office expenses, etc., which usually it is most convenient to enter under a general title.

If it is desired, however, to show the outlay in any particular direction, such as rent, insurance, advertising, stationery, storage, drayage, freight, office furniture, or the like, separate records must be kept under special titles chosen to represent such expenditures. All of these special expense accounts are kept in the same manner as the general expense account.

## PURPOSE OF KEEPING AN EXPENSE ACCOUNT

An Expense Account is kept for the purpose of showing the cost of expenses incurred. in conducting a business, and usually includes such items of expenditure as clerk hire, fuel, lights, stationery for use of business, rent of building, etc.

## METHOD OF KEEPING AN EXPENSE ACCOUNT

When an expense is incurred, the cost thereof is entered on the Dr. side of the Expense account. Ordinarily there will be no entry on the Cr. side. If, however, there are any returns, they should be entered on the Cr. side. The excess of the Dr. side will show the cost of conducting the business.

At the time of closing the account, if any expense has been incurred which has not been entered, it must be added to the Dr. side, and if any expense has been entered which has not been used, it must be added to the Cr. side, before finding the excess.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING AN EXPENSE ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. - Feb. 2, 19-. Paid John Thompson for rent of rooms for the month, $\$ 8$, and $\$ 7.50$ for 1 ton of coal; total, $\$ 15.50$.--- Feb. 3. Paid cash for stationery for general use, $\$ 1.25 .---$ Feb. 5. Paid cash for cleaning rooms, $\$ 1.75$. -.-- Feb. 6. Paid Thomas Davidson for repairing clothes, $\$ 3.5(0,-$-. Feb. 10. Paid cash for laundry, to date, $\$ 1.40 .---$ Feb. 12. Paid Mrs. Charles Dolliver cash for 2 weeks' table board, at $\$ 4, \$ 8$, and for laundry, $\$ 1.18$; total, $\$ 9.18 \ldots-$ Feb. 20 . Paid cash for 2 theater tickets, $\$ 1.50 \ldots$...- Feb. 28. Paid Mrs. Charles Dolliver cash for table board to date, 2 weeks at $\$ 4, \$ 8$; and gas bill for the month, $\$ 1.05$; total, $\$ 9.05 .-$-- Feb. 28. Charles N. Crandle paid me $\$ 7$ for use of my rooms for the month.

Feb. 28. I have used about $\frac{1}{4}$ of the coal bought Feb. 1, leaving $\$ 5.63$ worth of coal on hand.

Required, the net cost of expenses for the month.

## Form of Ledger Record

Dr. (Cost) छx/p\&N2\& $\quad$ (Returns) Cr.


Total cost, $\$ 43.13$; returns, $\$ 12.63$; net cost, $\$ 30.50$.
2. Transactions. - Mar. 1, 19—. Paid cash in advance for 3 months' rent, $\$ 450$. ---- Mar. 1. Paid cash for 1 year's insurance from date, $\$ 60 .---M a r .2$. Bought 3 tons of coal for cash, at $\$ 7.50, \$$ ?..--- Mar. 3. Paid cash for office stationery, $\$ 7.25 .-$--Mar. j. Paid cash for, postage stamps, \$3.25.--- Mar. 15. Paid cash for cleaning office, $\$ 2.75 .---$ Mar. 20. Received cash for use of desk room in office for the month, $\$ 10 .---$ Mar. 31. Paid clerk hire for the month, $\$ 65 .---$ Mar. 31. Paid drayage for the month, $\$ 11.75$.

Mar. 31. The value of unexpired rent is $\$ 300$; unexpired insurance, $\$ 55$; unused coal, \$11.25.

Required, the net cost of expenses for the month.


[^3]
## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING AN EXPENSE ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. -Jan. 1, 19-. Bought of S. C. Gale, on credit, 4 tons of coal, at $\$ 8, \$$ ? .-.--Jan. உ. Paid W. H. Lyon cash for rent of store for 3 months, at $\$ 125$, $\$$ ?.---.Jan. 3. Bought of Western Fuel Company, on credit, 2 cords of maple wood, at $\$ 6, \$$ ? .---Jan. 4. Paid cash for postage stamps, $\$ 3.60 . \ldots$...Jan. 5. Paid Brown, Treacy \& Co.'s bill for stationery for office use, $\$ 14.75 . \ldots-$ Jan. 16. Paid cash for clerk hire to date, $\$ 35$.-...Jan. 20 . Received from S. A. Reed $\$ 9.50$ cash for desk room in office for the month of Jamary.

Jan. 31. I am owing Henry C. Butler for services as bookkeeper for the month, $\$ 75$; due Frederick H. Curtiss for services as clerk, $\$ 35 .--$ - The estimated value of coal unused is $\$ 16$; the estimated value of wood unused is $\$ 6$; unexpired rent for 2 months at $\$ 12 \overline{5}$ is $\$$ ?

Required, the net cost of expenses. for the month.
2. Transactions. - Apr. 1, 19-. Paid John Thompson $\$ 150$, cash, for rent of office for 3 months....- Apr. 3. Paid cash for cleaning, $\$ 1.50 \ldots$ Apr. 5. Received cash from George Daggett for use of office 3 months from Apr. 1, \$100.-.-- Apr. 7. Paid $\$ 3.20$ for postage stamps for office use. - - Apr. 15. Paid Jesse Curtiss for service as clerk to date, $\$ 20 \ldots-$ Apr. 18. Bought for office use stationery, $\$ 12.30$, paying cash.-.- Apr. 20. Paid janitor's wages to date from Apr. 1, \$20.--- Apr. 30 . Paid gas bill for the month, \$7.10.

Apr. 30. The unexpired rent for 2 months is valued at $\$ 100$, and the unexpired rent for use of office is worth $\$ 66.67 .---$ Apr. 30. I am owing Jesse Curtiss for services as clerk to date, $\$ 20$. .-- A pr. 30. I am owing janitor for services rendered from April 20 to date, $\$ 10$.

Required, the net cost of expenses for the month.
3. Transactions (Expense and Furniture and Fixtures). - May 1. Paid James Barnes cash for putting in counters and shelving, \$630.---May 1. Paid Edward Forster cash for three months' rent in advance, $\$ 450 .---$ - May 3. Bought of Boutelle Brothers, on credit, office desk and chair, $\$ 175 . .-$ May 4. Paid cash for postage, $\$ 7.50 .---$ May 5. Paid the Times Publishing Co. cash for advertising, $\$ 62.50 . \ldots$ May 6. Paid Keyser \& Co. cash for papering office, $\$ 37.50 .---$ - May 8. Bought of M. D. Rowley, on my note at 90 days, a burglar-proof safe, $\$ 175 .-$ - May 9. Paid George Sherer cash for painting counters and shelving, $\$ 20 .-\ldots$ May 10 . Paid for clerk hire in cash, $\$ 50$.--- May 11. Received cash for rent of one half of store for 3 months from May 1, in advance, from J. L. Dobbin, \$300...-- May 12. Paid Phenix Insurance Co. cash for insurance on stock of goods, furniture, and fixtures, for 1 year, at $2 \%$ on face of policy of $\$ 15,000$, policy dated May $1, \$ ? \ldots-$ May 13 . Paid James Barnes cash for plate glass put in place of broken one, $\$ 87.50 .---$ May 15 . Allowed John A. schlener \& Co.'s bill for blank books and stationery amounting to $\$ 54.70$, on account. -..- May 20. Paid cash for clerk hire, $\$ 50 . .-$ May 30. Paid gas bill for the month, * 18.75.

May 31. There is due for services rendered by clerks and not paid, $\$ 150 ; 1 \frac{1}{3}$ tons of coal have been used during the month, at $\$ 8$ per ton, $\$$ ? ; the furniture and fixtures are worth $90 \%$ of the cost, $\$$ ? ; the insurance is valued at $\frac{11}{1} \frac{1}{2}$ of its cost, $\$$ ? ; the value of the unexpired rent of store is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the cost, $\$$ ? ; and the unexpired rent of the half store relet is worth $\frac{2}{3}$ of the amount received, $\$$ ? .

Required, the net cost of expenses, and the loss on furniture and fixtures.

## PROPRIETARY ACCOUNTS

Proprietary Accounts are those which are kept for the purpose of ascertaining the relation which the owner, or owners, of a business sustain to it, by exhibiting investments and withdrawals.

## Sole Proprietor Account

A Sole Proprietor of a business is one who is an exclusive or sole owner.

## PURPOSE OF KEEPING A SOLE PROPRIETOR ACCOUNT

An account is kept with a sole proprietor, under his own name, or under the title Stock, for the purpose of showing the relation which he sustains to the business ; that is, what the business owes him or what he owes the business.

## METHOD OF KEEPING A SOLE PROPRIETOR ACCOUNT

The value of the property invested in the business by the proprietor at its commencement, as well as all subsequent investments, is entered on the Cr. side of his account. The debts of the proprietor assumed by the business at its commencement, and all sums withdrawn at any time, are entered on the Dr. side of his account. At regular times the net gain of the business is entered on the Cr. side of his account, or the net loss is entered on the Dr. side. The excess of the Cr. footings will, at such regular times, show the net capital of the business, that is, the proprietor's net investment; the excess of the Dr. footings, at such regular times, will show the net insolvency of the business.

It is not unusual for a proprietor to have two accounts, one of which, as above, will show his investment, and the other his temporary dealings with the business. The latter account is known as his personal or private account.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING A SOLE PROPRIETOR ACCOUNT

1. Transactions.-Jan. 2, 19-. I invested in my business $\$ 5000$ in cash.--.Jan. 2. I am owing Frank Forbes $\$ 250$, and Charles Kent $\$ 75$, and these debts are assumed by the business.----Mar. 1. Made an additional cash investment of $\$ 2500$. ...- A pr. 16. Withdrew for personal, temporary use, cash, \$150.---- May 1. Made an additional cash investment of $\$ 3000$.---June 1. Returned the amount withdrawn Apr. 16, \$150.----June 14. Withdrew for personal use, Mdse., \$75.80.---.July 2. Returned in cash the amount withdrawn June 14.-.-.July 2. The net gain in the business for the past six months is $\$ 917.80$.

Required, my present relation to the lusiness as proprietor.

## Form of Ledger Record

Dr. (Withdrawals) th. ヲ. student (Investments) Cr.


Invested, $\$ 11,417.80$; withdrew, $\$ 325$; net investment or capital, $\$ 11,092.80$.

Dr.
In. E. StudEnt, İraonal
Cr.


Withdrew, $\$ 225.80$; returned, $\$ 225.80$. Account balanced.
2. Transactions. - Feb. 1, 19-. Invested in business this day, cash, $\$ 2000$

Feb. 1. I am owing Charles Wales on my note $\$ 1500$, which is assumed by the business. -..- Apr. 2. Made an additional cash investment of \$500.---- May 1. The net loss for the past three months is $\$ 175.50$.-.-June 15 . Withdrew for personal use, cash, $\$ 150$. -..-July 2. Made an additional cash investment of $\$ 250 .-$-- Aug. 1. The net loss for the past three months is $\$ 1143.75$.

Required, my present relation to the business as proprietor.
Note. - The investment account and the personal account are combined in the following ledger record.



Investments, $\$ 2750$; withdrawals and losses, $\$ 2969.25$; insolvency, $\$ 219.25$.

## Partnership Accounts

A Partnership is an association of two or more persons who join together their money, goods, labor, and skill, or any of them, in a business, with an understanding that there shall be a sharing of profit between them.

A Partner is one who shares, as a member of a partnership, in the management, or in the gains or losses of a business.

## PURPOSE OF KEEPING PARTNERS' ACCOUNTS

When two or more persons are united in the ownership of the same business as a firm or partnership, their respective interests are recorded under their own individual names. These accounts with the individual partners are kept for the purpose of showing the iudividual relation of each partner to the business.

## METHOD OF KEEPING PARTNERS' ACCOUNTS

The value of the property invested by each partner is entered on the Cr. side of his account. The individual debts of each partner which are assumed by the business, and all sums withdrawn by each, are entered on the Dr. side of his account. Each partner's share of the net gain is entered on the Cr. side of his account, or his share of the net loss is entered on the Dr. side of his account. After the net gains have been credited or the net losses debited, the excess of the Cr . footings of each partner's account will show his net interest in the business, or the excess of the Dr. footings will show his share of the firm's insolvency.

Each partner may have two accounts - one, an investment or permanent account, and the other a temporary or personal account.

In the absence of any contract to the contrary, the net loss or the net gain is divided equally between the partners.

## ILLUSTRATION OF KEEPING PARTNERS' ACCOUNTS


#### Abstract

Transactions. - Apr. 2. W. W. Folwell and D. L. Kiehle are partners. Folwell invests cash, $\$ 4500$; Kiehle invests Mdse., $\$ 4000$. The firm assumes an account against Folwell, in favor of E. A. Sheldon, for $\$ 250$; and a note signed by Kiehle, in favor of C. C. Curtiss, for $\$ 300 .--$ - A pr. 20. Paid a claim against Folwell for $\$ 250$, not assumed Apr. 2.---- Apr. 25. Paid a claim against Kiehle for $\$ 200$, not assumed Apr. 2.---- May 1. Folwell draws out for personal use, cash, $\$ 100 .---$ May 10 . Kiehle withdraws for personal use, $\$ 75$, cash.----May 15. Folwell invests $\$ 1500$, cash.---- May 21. Kiehle invests store and fixtures, valued at $\$ 5000$.---June 11. Folwell draws out cash for personal use, $\$ 125 .-\ldots$ June 15 . Kiehle draws out for personal use, Mdse., $\$ 150 . \ldots-$ June 30. The firm owes Folwell 3 months' salary, at $\$ 200$, and Kiehle 3 months' salary, at $\$ 200$.---July 2. The net gain of the business amounts to $\$ 1250$. Folwell's share is $\frac{2}{5}$, and Kiehle's share is $\frac{3}{5}$, according to contract.


Required, the relation of each pariner to the business.

## Form of Ledger Record

Dr. WU. W. Falwell (Partner Account)


Invested, $\$ 6000$; withdrew, $\$ 500$; net interest in firm, $\$ 5500$.

Dr.
d. L. fiche (Partner Account)

Cr.


Invested, $\$ 9000$; withdrew, $\$ 500$; net interest in firm, $\$ 8500$.

Dr.
w. W. Falwell, Personal

Cr.


Total Cr., $\$ 1100$; total Dr., $\$ 225$; firm owes Folwell, $\$ 875$.

Dr.
D. L. Fickle, gerzonal

Cr.


Total Cr., $\$ 1350$; total Dr., $\$ 225$; firm owes Kiehle, $\$ 1125$.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING SOLE PROPRIETOR ACCOUNT

1. Transactions. - Aug. 1. The resources of my business are: cash on hand, $\$ 3975.50$; notes on hand, $\$ 1795.75$; Mdse. on hand, per inventory, $\$ 7960$; store and fixtures, valued at $\$ 6500$; amounts due me on personal accounts, $\$ 2750.30$. The liabilities of the business are: amounts due others on personal accounts, $\$ 1890.50$; notes and acceptances outstanding, $\$ 1375 .----$ Dec. 31. I have withdrawn for personal use since Ang. $1, \$ 1475$; goods from store for family use, $\$ 560.75 .---$ Dec. 31 . The net loss of the business from Aug. 1 to date has been $\$ 496.50$.

Required, my present relation to the business.
2. Transactions. - Jan. 2. The resources of my business are : cash on hand, $\$ 175.50$; funds on deposit in bank, $\$ 3796.45$; negotiable paper on hand, $\$ 2750$; Mdse. on hand, as per inventory, $\$ 12,465.75$; amount due me on personal accounts, $\$ 1937.50$. The liabilities of my business are: amounts due others on personal accounts, $\$ 675$; notes and acceptances outstanding, $\$ 3750 .-\cdots$ Mar. 1. Added $\$ 12,500$ cash to my investment. ---- Apr. 4. Drew out cash for personal use, $\$ 276.40 .---$ May 1. Added to my investment, negotiable paper, $\$ 1500$.---June 30 . Drew out cash for personal use, $\$ 115 .-$--June 30. The net gain for the past six months amounts to $\$ 1795.60$.

Required, my present investment.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN KEEPING PARTNERS' ACCOUNTS

1. Transactions. - C. C. Curtiss and J. L. Hodgınire are partners. Apr. 2. Curtiss invests cash, $\$ 10,000$; Mdse., valued at $\$ 15,000$. Hodgmire invests cash, $\$ 8000$; store and fixtures, valued at $\$ 9000$. Curtiss owes H. G. Hicks, on account, $\$ 3000$, which debt the firm assumes. Hodgmire owes D. C. Bell, on note at 90 days, $\$ 500$, which the firm assumes. ----July 2. Curtiss makes an additional investment of personal accounts, aggregating $\$ 2500 .---$ Oct. 1. Hodgmire adds to his investment, in promissory notes due him, $\$ 1800 .-$-- Dec. 1. The firm pays S. C. Gale's draft on Curtiss for $\$ 575$, not assumed Apr. 2.----Jan. 2. The firm pays a note signed by Hodgmire, favor W. G. Smith, for $\$ 250$, which was not assumed Apr. 2.----Jan. 2. The gains to date have been $\$ 5750$.

Required, the relation of each of the partners to the business.
2. Transactions. - May 1, 19-. W. C. Smith and A. B. Todd have entered into copartnership. Smith contributes cash, $\$ 7425.83$; store and fixtures, $\$ 12,500$; personal accounts due him, $\$ 6528.87$; bills receivable due him, $\$ 3427.96$. Todd contributes personal accounts due him, $\$ 5427.47$; Mdse. as per inventory, $\$ 15,728.75$; written promises due him, $\$ 748.25$. Smith's liabilities assumed by the firm are: amounts due others on personal accounts, $\$ 1400$; on notes, $\$ 249.78$. Todd's liabilities assumed by the firm are : amounts due others on personal accounts, $\$ 1500$; on notes, $\$ 2575$....-July 17. Paid John I. Gordon's sight draft on A. B. Todd favor of Charles J. Barnes for $\$ 120$, debt not assumed May 1.---- Aug. 15. Paid Hiram H. Gail's draft, drawn payable on demand, for $\$ 95$, on A. B. Todd in favor of W. C. Smith, debt not assumed May 1.--.Sep. 15. Collected A. B. Todd's personal claim of $\$ 215$ against Charles E. Cady, which sum A. B. Todd allows to remain in the firm as an additional investment.---- Dec. 31. The firm has paid cash for personal accounts against Smith which were not assumed, $\$ 722.90 .--$ - Dec. 31,19 . The net gain to date amounts to $\$ 9476.50$.

## Required, the net interest of each partner.

## COMPLETE BUSINESS RECORD

In the preceding illustrations each account has been considered separately, and without reference to the relation which it sustains to other: accounts, the purpose being to teach the individual characteristics and use of the separate accounts presented.

In the transactions given for illustrations, only one element of a transaction has been considered. We now come to the consideration of the two elements which are found in every business transaction; viz. the debit element and the credit element.

A complete record of any business transaction must show both of the elements named, and will require entries in two or more accounts.

## COMPLETE BUSINESS RECORD ILLUSTRATED

## 1. One Debit Entry and One Credit Entry

1. Transaction. - Jan. 2, 19-. Bought of Edward Forster, on credit, Mdse. amounting to $\$ 275.25$.

Dr.
Merchandiar
Cr.


Dr.
Edward Foratir
Cr.

|  |  |  | $19-1$ | Indar. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2an. | 2 |  |  |  |

A complete record of this transaction requires an entry on the Dr. side of Mdse. account, to show the cost of the Mdse. purchased, and also an entry on the Cr. side of Edward Forster's account, to show the amount which is due him.

In this record there are two facts recorded, requiring one Dr. entry and one Cr. entry; and there are two accounts involved in the complete record.
2. Transaction. - Feb. 1, 19-. Sold A. Sherman, on credit, Mdse. amounting to 8987.50.

DR.
Mevehandize Cr.


Dr.
a. Iheuman

Cr.


A complete record of this transaction, which involves two accounts, requires an entry on the Cr. side of Mdse. account to show the proceeds from the sale of Mdse., and also requires an entry on the Dr. side of A. Sherman's account to show his indebtedness.

## 2. Two Debit Entries and One Credit Entry

3. Transaction. - Mar. 1, 19—. Sold Charles Hale Mdse. amounting to $\$ 4276.50$, and received cash, $\$ 2276.50$, in part payment, and his note at 90 days for the balance.

Dr.

| $19-$ | 1 Mde. | 2276 | 50 |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Dr.


Dr.
Merchandize
Cr.


A complete record of this transaction, which involves three accounts, requires an entry on the Dr. side of Cash account, to show the receipt of cash, $\$ 2276.50$; an entry on the Dr. side of Bills Receivable account, to show the note received, $\$ 2000$; and an entry on the Cr . side of Mdse. account, to show the proceeds from the sale. It will be seen that the sum of the Dr. items equals the Cr. item.

## 3. One Debit Entry and Two Credit Entries

4. Transaction. - Apr. 2, 19-. Bought of James Dunn, Mdse., $\$ 7460.50$; gave in part payment cash, $\$ 3500$, and my note at 3 months for the balance, $\$ 3960.50$.

Dr.


Dr.
Cash
Cr.

| ApP- | 2 | Mac. | 3500 | 00 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Dr. Dills Payable

Cr.

| $19-\mid 202$. | 2 | Mdse. | 3960 | 50 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

A complete record of this transaction, which involves three accounts, requires an entry on the Dr. side of Mdse. account, to show the cost of the Mdse. purchased, $\$ 7460.50$; an entry on the Cr . side of the Cash account, $\$ 3500$, to show the payment of cash; and an entry on the Cr. side of Bills Payable account, to show the issue of our note, $\$ 3960.50$. It will be seen that the sum of the Cr. items equals the debit item.

## 4. Two Debit Entries and Two Credit Entries

5. Transaction. - May 1, 19—. Bought of William Window, dry goods, $\$ 1750.25$; groceries, $\$ 2300.50$; gave in payment my draft on John Rowe for $\$ 2000$, and my note at 30 days for the balance, $\$ 2050.75$.

Dor.
dry Goode
Cr.


Dr.
Eroceriza
Cr.


Dr.
Soho Pаиェ
Cr.

|  |  |  |  | $14+$ <br> May | Ifundriعa | 200000 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Dr.
Bills Payable
Cr.


A complete record of this transaction, which involves four accounts, requires an entry on the Dr. side of Dry Goods account, to show the cost of dry goods, $\$ 1750.25$; an entry on the Dr. side of Groceries account, to show the cost of groceries, $\$ 2300.50$; an entry on the Cr . side of John Rowe's account for the amount of my draft on him, $\$ 2000$; and an entry on the Cr. side of Bills Payable account, to show the issue of my note for the balance, $\$ 2050.75$. It will be seen that the sum of the Dr. items is equal to the sum of the Cr. items.

## 5. Several Debit Entries and Several Credit Entries

6. Transaction. - June 1,19-. Sold O. M. Metcalf, store and fixtures, for $\$ 8500$; Mdse., per inventory, $\$ 7750$; good will, $\$ 2500$; received in payment, cash, $\$ 9500$; note, his favor, made by Thomas Cochran, dated May 1, 19-, at 60 days, for $\$ 6000$, with interest at $6 \%$; and his note at 90 days for the balance, $\$ 3220$. Interest accrued to date on Thomas Cochran's note, $\$ 30$.

Dr.
Cash
Cr.

| $19-$ | Iundrice |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |



Dr.
Pill Perceivable
Cr.


Dr.
Intelsat
Cr.


Dr.
Store and Mixtures.
Cr.


Dr.
Merehandise
Cr.


Dr.
Sood Will
Cr.


A complete record of this transaction, which involves six accounts, requires an entry on the Dr. side of cash account, to show the amount of money received, $\$ 9500$; an entry on the Dr. side of Bills Receivable account, to show the amount of notes received, $\$ 9220$; an entry on the Dr. side of Interest account, to show the amount accrued, $\$ 30$; an entry on the Cr. side of Store and Fixtures account, to show the proceeds of sale, $\$ 8500$; an entry on the Cr. side of Mdse. account, to show the proceeds from the sale of Mdse., $\$ 7750$; and an entry on the Cr. side of Good Will account, to show the proceeds of the sale of the business, $\$ 2500$. It will be seen that the sum of all the Dr. items equals the sum of all the Cr. items.

## PRINCIPLES OF DOUBLE-ENTRY BOOKKEEPING

The foregoing illustrations elucidate the following principles of accounting :

## First

The complete record of any business transaction requires the consideration of all its relations to different accounts.

## Second

The record of a business transaction will not be complete unless one account is debited and one account credited, or two or more accounts are debited and one account credited, or one account is debited and two or more accounts credited, or two or more accounts are debited and two or more accounts credited.

## Third

The sum of all the Dr. entries of each transaction must equal the sum of all the Cr. entries.

## Fourth

The sum of all the Dr. entries of all the transactions recorded must equal the sum of all the Cr. entries of all the transactions.

## In Short

There must always be an equality of debits and credits.

## JOURNALIZING

Journalizing is the mental process of analyzing business transactions and determining the debits and credits thereof.

The transactions for the following illustration are taken from Ex. 1, page 12.

Form of Journal Entry
Homeville, fanuary 1, 19_


The examples for practice in keeping the various accounts, found on the preceding pages, will furnish abundant material for practice in journalizing.

The business transactions for the following illustration of journalizing are taken from Ex. 3, page 12.

Form of Journal Entry
Homeville, fanuary 15, 19-


## BOOKS OF RECORD USED IN BUSINESS

The books in which the records of a business are kept depend largely upon the nature and extent of the business which they represent. They are usually classified as Principal Books and Auxiliary Books.

Principal Books are the day book, the ledger, and those books from which the entries are transferred or posted to the ledger.

Auxiliary Books are those which are used as aids to the principal books.
Books of Original Entry are those in which transactions are first recorded. There should never be any erasures in them.

## Principal Books

The Ledger, or Book of Accounts, is the book in which all the debits and all the credits of all the various transactions of a business are classified under proper titles or headings in order to show special and general results of business.

The process of transferring the debits and credits from the journal and from other books kept in journal form, to their proper places in the ledger, is called Posting.

The Day Book is a book of original entry, in which the transactions of a business are recorded in narrative form in the order and at the time of their occurrence. It is sometimes called the Blotter. Formerly all the transactions of a business were first entered in this book, but for some years past, especially in the more extensive businesses, the transactions are instead classified and entered in other books specially arranged for the purpose, such as the sales book, cash book, invoice book, and others.

The simple form of the day book contains appropriate spaces and columns for recording the date of the transaction, the transaction itself, and the amount involved in the transaction.

Great care should be taken to make the statements entered in this book clear, concise, and yet so complete that there can be no doubt concerning the facts of the transactions recorded.

The pupil, in writing the day-book exercises, should be careful to preserve the wording and the arrangement of the entries. The horizontal ruling which separates the transactions may be deferred until a page is written.

The Journal is the book in which the debits and credits of business transactions are classified preparatory to transferring to the ledger.

The journal may be used as a separate book, coming between the day book and the ledger, but it is more generally used in combination with the day book as a book of original entry. When so used it is called the Journal-Daybook.

## Auxiliary Books

The Purchase Book is the book in which are recorded the purchases of merchandise. It may be so kept as to combine all the features of the day book, journal, and purchase book, so far as the purchases are involved. When so used it is called the Purchase Journal, or Invoice Journal, and is a principal book.

Instead of copying invoices, they may be arranged and pasted in a Scrap Invoice Book, and the total amount of each invoice may be extended into a column prepared for the purpose in the margin.

The Sales Book is the book in which are recorded the sales of merchandise. It may be so kept as to combine all the features of the day book, journal, and sales book, so far as the sales are concerned, and when so used it is called the Sales Journal and is a principal book.

Separate sales books for city and out-of-town customers are kept in many business houses.

The Cash Book is the book in which a special record is kept of the receipts and disbursements of money. It may be so arranged and kept as to combine all the features of the day book, journal, and cash book, so far as cash items are involved, and when so kept it is called the Cash Journal and is a principal book.

All receipts of money are entered on the Dr. side of the cash book. The date of receiving the money, the account for which the money is received, and the amount received should be clearly stated. All payments of money are entered on the Cr. side of the cash book. The date of paying the money, the account for which the money is paid, and the amount paid should be distinctly recorded.

The Receipt Book is a book of printed blank receipts, which are filled and signed when money is received, and then delivered to the person paying the money. It is made with one or more receipts on a page, perforated so that they may be readily detached, and with a margin, or stub, upon which to make a memorandum of the transaction. This memorandum should be made before the receipt is detached and delivered.

The Check Book is a book of printed blank checks, which are filled by the drawer of the check when he wishes to pay a creditor or to draw money from the bank for his own use. It is made with one or more checks on a page, usually perforated so that they may be easily detached. The inner margin, or stub, is arranged for recording the date, the payee, the number of the check, and the amount for which it is drawn.

An account with the bank is usually kept on the back of the stub, which is ruled for that purpose.

The Bank Pass Book is a book which is taken to the bank with the funds inteuded for deposit, and in which the teller of the bank makes a
record of each deposit when made. This record is the receipt for the deposit.

The book is left with the bank, usually at the end of the month, to be written up and balanced, after which it is returned to the depositor, together with the checks which the bank has paid and canceled. These returned checks serve as receipts from the persons to whom they were issued.

The Note Book is a book of printed blank notes, which are filled in and signed by the maker. The book is made with one or more notes on a page, which is usually perforated so that the notes may be readily detached. The margin, or stub, is arranged for recording the date of issue, time to run, the name of the payee, the principal, and the place where payable.

The record of the issue of the note should always be made on the margin before the note is detached and delivered to the payee.

The Draft Book is a book of printed blank drafts, which are filled in and signed by the drawer. The book is made with one or more drafts on a page, which is usually perforated for detaching. The margin, or stub, is arranged for a record of the date of drawing, the time to run, the name of the payee, the name of the drawee, and the amount.

The record of the drawing of a draft şould be made on the margin, or stub, before detaching and delivering.

The Bill Book is the book in which a special record is made of the issuing and the redeeming of our written promises and the receipt and the disposition of others' written promises.

The simple form of the bill book contains appropriate columns and spaces for recording the date, time to run, maturity, and principal of each negotiable paper issued and received, together with the names of the parties thereto, and the final disposition thereof.

The Index Book is a book in which are arranged the names of the accounts in the ledger, in alphabetical order, to afford ready reference to any account desired. An account should be indexed as soon as the title is written in the ledger, and whenever any account is changed from one page to another. The index book is sometimes bound in the ledger, but where there are many accounts a separate book should be used.

The Trial Balance Book is a book in which the regular periodical trial balances are made and preserved for future reference.

The Order Book is used to record orders received by mail or taken direct from customers.

The Letter Book is a book in which all important outgoing correspondence is copied by the letter press.

The Stock Record Book is used to record the quantity of goods bought and sold, so as to show the quantity on hand.

## SECTION TWO

USES OF THE DAY BOOK, JOURNAL, AND LEDGER, WITH SOME AUXILIARY BOOKS AND BUSINESS FORMS



## APPLICATION OF PRINCIPLES

The preceding pages have been devoted to the consideration of the fundamental principles of accounting. The work in this section is for the purpose of illustrating and teaching the opening, conducting, and closing of "sets" of double-entry books, using the simple forms of the day book, journal, and ledger as principal books, and the cash book, receipt book, and check book as auxiliary books. It also teaches the making of business forms, such as bills of parcels (itemized bills, or invoices), receipts, checks, statements of finance and business.

The Memoranda of Transactions are to be used in the place of the transactions themselves, and are limited to those which will best serve the purposes intended. All the parties to the transactions are supposed to be residents of "Homeville," and the business is limited to that which may be transacted without correspondence.

Price Lists. - Six different price lists for buying and selling are given, so that members of a class may work independently while following the same general instructions.

Practice Ledger. - It is thought advisable to use the practice ledger as a preliminary exercise, for the first two sets, in order to get a general outline of the business to be recorded.

All Calculations and Extensions for the first two weeks have been made in full, so that a complete reference may be had to all the details of the various transactions.

Day Book and Journal. - It is best to gain first a thorough knowledge of the forms and uses of the day book and the journal, as separate books, before attempting to consider them in their combined form.

A Great Variety of transactions are here presented for practice in bookkeeping, yet no pretense is made of giving a complete exhibit of any kind of business. The purpose is to help the student to become an intelligent accountant rather than a mere routine clerk.

## First Set.-Th. E. Student, Sole Proprietor

Characteristics.-Beginning with a cash capital; buying and selling flour, corn, beef, and pork, for cash and on credit; realizing a gain and closing with an increased capital.

Books Used. - Practice ledger (for preparatory work), day book, receipt book, cash book, journal, and ledger.

Business Forms Used. - Bills of parcels (itemized bills), receipts, inventories, business statements, financial statements, and balance sheets.

Student as Proprietor. - Each student may consider himself as the proprietor of the business represented in the memoranda of transactions, will use his own name as such, and keep the books.

Titles of Accounts. - For the convenience of the teacher and the student, and for the sake of economy in the use of the ledger space, the number of lines each account will require is given below. This allowance provides for all current entries, closing entries, and two additional lines for the separation of the accounts: Th. E. Student, 9; Aaron Austin, 10; Benjamin Butler, 10; Charles H. Curtiss, 6; Cash, 25 ; Expense, 10; David Dodge, 11; Flour, 22; Corn, 15; Mess Beef, 12; Edward Everett, 7; Prime Pork, 11 ; Frederic Ford, 7 ; Loss and Gain, 11; Balance, 12.

Place of Business. - The name of village or city and the state where the student resides may be substituted for "Homeville."

Price Lists. - Each student will substitute the prices given in the list assigned to him for the prices used in the text, and continue to use the same list throughout the sets.

Buying Price Lists

| Articles | Per | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Flour, Extra, | bbl. | 525 | 530 | 535 | 540 | 545 | 550 |
| " Superfine, | " | 550 | 555 | 560 | 565 | 570 | 575 |
| " Minnehaha, | " | 685 | 690 | 695 | 7 | 705 | 710 |
| Corn, | bus. |  | 42 | 44 | 46 | 48 | 50 |
| Mess Beef, | bbl. | 1225 | 1230 | 1235 | 1240 | 1245 | 1250 |
| Prime Pork, | " | 1350 | 1355 | 1360 | 1365 | 1370 | 1375 |

Selling Price Lists

| Articles |  | Per | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Flour, Extra, |  | bbl. | 620 | 625 | 630 | 635 | 640 | 645 |
| " Superfine, |  | " | 645 | 650 | 655 | 660 | 665 | 670 |
| " Minnehaha, |  | " | 780 | 785 | 790 | 795 |  | 805 |
| Corn, |  | bus. | 45 | 47 | 49 | 51 | 53 | 55 |
| Mess Beef, |  | bbl. | 1365 | 1370 | 1375 | 1380 |  | 1390 |
| Prime Pork, | 9 | " | 1495 | 15 | 1509 | 1510 | 1515 | 15.20 |

Assignments of Lists. - The student, having been assigned one of the foregoing price lists for buying and selling, should make a copy of it on a separate piece of paper like the following illustration.

## Th. 巨. Itudent'a Drice Liat for fanuary, cro. 1

| Puying | ger | Artielea | Pen | delling |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 525 | bal. | Slour, Extra | buel | 620 |
| 550 | " | " Luperfine | " | 645 |
| 685 | " | " Minnehaha | " | 780 |
| 40 | bue. | Carn | bue. | 45 |
| 1225 | bal. | Mres Pref | bal. | 1365 |
| 1350 | " | Prime 3ork | " | 1495 |

## GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR WORKING FIRST SET

First Working. - 1. Make out all the bills of parcels required in the business to Jan. 15, according to forms given on pages 66 and 67 .
2. Write all the receipts to be given and taken, the outgoing receipts in the receipt book, and the incoming ones on blank paper. See pages 68 and 69 .
3. Fold and file the vouchers (bills and receipts) according to the directions of the teacher.
4. Analyze each transaction (decide upon the Dr. and the Cr.) in the order of occurrence to Jan. 15, using the practice ledger in which to enter the results obtained. The names of the accounts and the number of lines each will require are given on the preceding page. See page 64.

The entries in the practice ledger may be written with a pencil, which should be kept well sharpened so that letters and figures will be clear and distinct.
5. Take a trial balance of the practice ledger. See page 64.
6. Prepare an inventory of unsold property. See page 69.
7. Prepare the business statement. See page 65.
8. Prepare the financial statement. See page 65.

Second Working. - 1. Record all the transactions of the first two weeks in the day book, observing carefully all instructions regarding the arrangement of the entries. The writing should be neat and legible, entirely free from unnecessary display, and the figures small, distinct, and in their proper places. See pages 70 and 71 .
2. Rule the day book as shown on pages 70 and 71. (Red ink should be used for all rulings.)
3. Write the cash book for the first two weeks, and rule it as shown in the model on pages 78 and 79 .
4. Journalize all transactions, checking the same in the day book as soon as each journal entry is made. See pages 72 and 73 .
5. Rule the journal as shown in the model. See pages 72 and 73.
6. After your teacher has approved your journal, post each journal entry to the ledger as he shall direct (see pages 74 and 75 ), post-marking in the journal each entry as soon as it is posted.
7. Take a trial balance. If the trial balance shows that errors have been made, make a careful study of "How to find errors in posting," and "How to correct errors when found." See pages 80 and 81 .
8. Close the ledger, after a careful study of "Closing the ledger, current form," as found on pages 81,82 , and 83 .

## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS

Homeville, Tuesday, Jan. 2, 19-. I (Th. E. Student) commenced business this day, with a cash capital of $\$ 1500$.

Directions for Day Book Record. - The first word of each day book entry should be written close to the marginal line at the left, and the first word or figure of each subsequent line should be indented one half inch.

In a day book the right-hand money column is called the amount column, and the one at its left is called the item column. When there is only one item, it is placed in the amount column. See pages 70 and 71.

Directions for Journal Entry. - An examination of this transaction shows that two accounts are affected, Cash account and the proprietor's account. Cash account is Dr. for $\$ 1500$, because cash is received into the business, and the proprietor's account is Cr., because the proprietor made the investment. See page 72.

In a journal, the left-hand money columr is called the Dr. column, and the right-hand money column is called the Cr . column.

Jan. 2. Bought of Aaron Austin, on credit, 20 bbls. extra flour, at $\$$ ?
Note. - In the day book, the price of each item bought or sold should be placed close to the left of the item column. See pages 70 and 71.

Note. - In this purchase, Flour account is Dr. for the cost of the flour, and Aaron Austin is Cr. for the same amount, because he does not at the time receive payment. See Journal, page 72.

Jan. 2. Sold Benjamin Butler, on credit, 6 bbls. extra flour, at $\$$ ? .
Note. - In this sale, Benjamin Bntler is Dr., because he does not pay at this time, and Flour account is Cr. for the proceeds of the sale.

Jan. 3. Paid E. A. Taylor cash for 3 tons of coal, at $\$ 6.50, \$ 19.50$ (delivered Jan. 2).

Note. - Expense account is Dr. for the outlay, $\$ 19.50$, and Cash account is Cr. for the money paid, $\$ 19.50$.

Jan. 4. Bought of W. C. Smith, for cash, 500 bus. corn, at ? $\varphi ; 30$ bbls. superfine flour, at \$? ; total, \$?.

Note. - When there are two or more items in a purchase or sale, the cost of each is placed in the item column, and the total cost or proceeds is "extended" to the amount column. See page 70.

Note. - In this purchase, Corn account is Dr. for the cost of the corn; Flour account is Dr. for the cost of the flour; and Cash account is Cr. for the entire amount of money paid. See Journal, page 72.

Jan. 4. Sold S. B. Todd, for cash, 9 bbls. superfine flour, at § ? ; 75 bus. corn, at ? \&; total, \$?

Note. - In this sale, Cash account is Dr. for the total amount of cash received; Flour account is Cr. for the proceeds of the flour sold; and Corn account is Cr. for the proceeds of the corn sold. See Journal, page 72.

Jan. 5. Bought of Charles H. Curtiss, on credit, 25 bbls. superfine flour, at \$? ; 750 bus. corn, at ? $\varphi$; total, \$?.

Jan. 5. Sold David Dodge, on credit, 7 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$$ ? ; 150 bus. corn, at ? \& ; total, \$ ? .

Jan. 6. Sold James Dunn, for cash, 8 bbls. extra flour, at \$ ? ; 300 bus. corn, at ? $\varphi$; total, \$ ?

Jan. 8. Paid Charles Carroll cash for rent of store for 3 months from Jan. 1, at $\$ 20, \$$ ?

Jan. 8. Received $\$ 20$ cash of Benjamin Butler on account.
Jan. 9. Paid Aaron Austin $\$ 50$ cash, on account.

Jan. 10. Bought of Aaron Austin 30 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at $\$$ ? ; 900 bus. corn, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; gave him in payment, cash, $\$ 200$; balance, $\$$ ?, to remain on account.

Note. - In this purchase, Flour account is Dr. for the cost of the flour bought; Corn account is Dr. for the cost of the corn bought; Cash account is Cr. for the amount of cash paid; and Aaron Austin is Cr. for the balance of the bill unpaid. See Journal, page 73.

Jan. 11. Sold Benjamin Butler 500 bus. corn, at ? $\downarrow$; 20 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? . Received cash, in part payment, $\$ 175$; balance, $\$$ ?, to remain on account.

Note. - In this sale, Cash account is Dr. for the cash received; Benjamin Butler is Dr. for the amount of the bill unpaid; Corn account is Cr. for the proceeds of the corn sold; and Flour account is Cr . for the proceeds of the flour sold. See Journal, page 93.

Jan. 12. Bought of Aaron Austin 20 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at \$?; gave in payment, cash, $\$ 68.50$; balance on account.

Jan. 13. Received $\$ 56.50$ cash of David Dodge, to apply on account.
Jan. 13. Sold David Dodge 750 bus. corn, at ? $0 ; 25$ bbls. Minnehaha flour, at \$?; total, \$?. Received $\$ 250$ cash, in part payment; balance on account, $\$$ ? .

Note. - The student should ascertain whether all vouchers, receipts, and bills of parcels are made out and filed, by comparing with the following statement.

Vouchers used from Jan. 2 to Jan. 13, inclusive.

## Receipts

Incoming
Outgoing
Jan. 3. E. A. Taylor to Th. E. Student. Jan. 8. Th. E. Student to Benj. Butler.
" 9. A aron Austin

## Bills Receipted

Jan. 4. W. C. Smith to Th. E. Student.
" 8. Charles Carroll " " 6. " James Dunn.

## Bills not Receipted

Jan. 2. Aaron Austin to Th. E. Student. Jan. 2. Th. E. Student to Benj. Butler.
" 5. Charles II. Curtiss " ". . " David Dodge.

## Bills Receipted in Part

Jan. 10. Aaron Austin to Th. E. Student. Jan. 11. Th. E. Student to Benj. Butler.
" 12. " " " $13 . \quad$ " David Dodge.

Note. -The student having entered all the transactions to Jan. 15 in the practice ledger, and taken a trial balance, may test the correctness of his work by comparing the footing of his trial balance with the following exhibit.

Footing of Trial Balance, Jan. 13.

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 4655.75$ | $\$ 4744.25$ | $\$ 4832.75$ | $\$ 4921.25$ | $\$ 5009.75$ | $\$ 5098.25$ |

Form of Practice Ledger
Dr. Th. E. Student Or. Dr. David Dodge Or.


Form of Statements
Pusiness Statement, fan.13,14- Lasar. Sains.


Finaneial Itatement, fan. 13,19- Resomer. Siab'e.

| Jlan <br> Carn <br> Rent \& Coal <br> Cash <br> Aaran Austín <br> Penj. Putter <br> Ch. If. Curtios <br> David Dodge <br> Jh. ©́. Itudent'a |  | 2573 | 25 | 2573 | 25 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

[^4]
## Itemized Bills - Outgoing

## Bill not Receipted

Homeville, (state), fanuary 2, 19-. Penjamin Putler,

Bought of Th. E. Student.

| 6 bbla. Extra Flom | @ $\$ 6.20$ | 37 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Bill Receipted in Full
L. P. Jodd,

Homeville, (state), Yanuary 4, 19—.
Bought of Th. E. Student.
9 bbla. Super. Jlam
75 bus. Corn
Reecived Iayment,
Jh. E. Itudent

Bill Receipted in Part

Homeville, (state), fanuary //, 19-.
Penjamin Putler,

> Bought of Th. E. Student.

500 bus. Carn
(C) 45

20 bbla. Minn. Hlour
Cr.
By Cash, fan. 11, 19-

## Itemized Bills - Incoming

Bill not Receipted

Homeville, (state), january 2, 19-.
Th. ©. Student,
Bought of Aaron Austin.

| 20 baals. Extra Flam | @ $\$ 5.25$ | 105 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |

Bill Receipted in Full


## Bill Receipted in Part

> Homeville, (state), january 10, 19-.

Th. E. Student,
Bought of Aaron Austin.


## RECEIPT BOOK

Receipts given for money received should be recorded in the Receipt Book. The stub should be filled out before the receipt is written and detached.

Form of Receipt Book

|  | $\$ 20^{00} /_{100}$ <br> Homeville, (state), lanuary 8, 19- <br> Received from Benjamin Putler Iwenty and ${ }^{\circ 0} /_{100}$ to akply on aceount. <br> No. 1. $\qquad$ $\qquad$ Dollars, <br> פh. E. Itudent. |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |


| - | $\$ 56^{50} / 100 \quad$ Homeville, (state), Panuary 13, 19- |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Received from Savid Sodgenamamammman |  |
| 30\% | Tifty-ix and ${ }^{50} / 100$ | Dollars, |
|  | to apply on acount. |  |
| 慗 | No. 2. | Sh. E. Itudent. |




Form of Receipts, Incoming



Homeville, (state), famuary 9, 19—.
Received from Jh. ©. \&̛tudent $\qquad$
Sifty and ${ }^{00} / 100$ Dollars,
to apply on aceount.
No.

## Aaron Austin.

Inventory of Unaold Property, 9an. 13,19—. List/


Note. - These articles are inventoried at cost. Each student will use his own price list in making his inventory.

Instruction. - After the student has prepared the business statement and the financial statement and properly filed them, he may proceed to the "second working," using the day book, journal, ledger, and cash book, as directed on page 61.

After writing the day book, compare the total footing with the footing of the trial balance as shown on page 63, and obtain the teacher's approval of your work.

If the cash book entries are correctly made, the balance on hand Jan. 13 will agree with the amount given in the following table.

## Cash on Hand at the Close of Business, January 13, 19-

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 1514.90$ | $\$ 1511.75$ | $\$ 1508.60$ | $\$ 1505.45$ | $\$ 1502.30$ | $\$ 1499.15$ |

After journalizing, compare the footings of the journal with the footing of the day book, and show your journal to your teacher.

## Day Book (Separate)

Homeville, Juraday, fanuary 2, 19-


[^5] They indicate the journalizing of the transaction.

Day Book (Separate), Continued
Homeville, Monday, fanuary 8,19-

|  | Amount forward | * |  | $2853$ | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\checkmark$ | said Cash for Pent of otore, 3 mos., $\$ 20$ |  |  | 60 |  |
| $\checkmark$ | Rresived Carh of Penjamin Putler, on \% |  |  | 20 |  |
| $\checkmark$ | Paid Aaron Austin Cash on \% |  |  | 50 |  |
| $\checkmark$ | Bought of Aaran Austin <br> 30 bbla. Minnehaha भlom © © $\$ 6.85$ <br> 900 bus. Carn <br> © .40 | $\begin{array}{r} -205 \\ 360 \end{array}$ | 50 | 565 | 50 |
|  | Lave him Cash, in part payment Palanes on \% | $\begin{aligned} & 200 \\ & 365 \end{aligned}$ | 50 |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ | Lold Benjamin Putler <br> 500 bus. Carn <br> @ .45 <br> 20 bble. Minn. Jlour <br> (1) $\$ 7.80$ | $\begin{aligned} & 225 \\ & 156 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | 381 |  |
|  | Presived Cash, in part payment Balanee on \% | $\begin{aligned} & 175 \\ & 206 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ | Bought of Aaran Austin <br> 20 bbla. Minn. Flaur <br> ( $\$ 6.85$ <br> Gave him in part payment, Cash <br> Balanes on \% | $\begin{aligned} & 68 \\ & 68 \end{aligned}$ | 50 50 | 137 |  |
| $\checkmark$ | Received Cash of David Dodge, on \% $\qquad$ $\qquad$ |  |  | 56 | 50 |
| $\checkmark$ | Lold David Dodge <br> 750 bus. Carn <br> @ .45 <br> 25 bula. Minn. Flam <br> (1) $\$ 7.80$ | $\begin{aligned} & 337 \\ & 195 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 50 | 532 | 50 |
| $\checkmark$ | Received Cash, in part payment Balanee on \% | $\begin{aligned} & 250 \\ & 282 \end{aligned}$ | 50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 4655 | 75 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

* In a Day Book the right-hand money column is called the amount column, and the one at its left is called the item column.

Journal (Separate)
Homeville, Juraday, fanmary 2, 19-


* The figures in this column are placed here after each entry has been posted. They indicate the page of the ledger on which the entry is posted.

Journal (Separate), Continued
Hamevills, Mlonday, fanuary 8, 19—


* In a Journal the left-hand money column is called the Dr. column, and the right-hand money column is called the Cr. column.

Open Ledger
Th. 厄. Itrudint


Open Ledger, Continued
Charlea It. Ourtias



Index Book, for Sets 1 to 3


Index Book, Continued


2
Dr.
Cash Book, Left-hand Page
Cash Presived


Cash Book, Right-land Page

## Cash Paid



## ERRORS AND HOW TO CORRECT THEM

## HOW ERRORS MAY ARISE IN POSTING

Unless great care is exercised in posting, some of the following errors may be committed: Posting an item to the wrong account; posting an item to the wrong side of an account; transposing the figures of an item; posting the wrong amount to an account; posting an item a second time from failure to postmark as soon as posted; writing figures in the wrong column, - dollars in the column for cents, or cents in the column for dollars; omitting an item in posting; etc.

## HOW TO FIND ERRORS MADE IN POSTING

When the sum of the debits does not equal the sum of the credits, an error exists which must be found and corrected. The only sure way of finding errors is to make a systematic examination of every entry.

The equality of the footings of the two sides of the trial balance is not a positive proof of the accuracy of business records, but only a test of the correctness of the posting. Many errors may exist when the two sides of the trial balance are in equilibrium. Amounts may be posted to the right side, but to the wrong account; a Dr. entry and a Cr. entry of equal amounts may be omitted, or a transaction may be "dropped " altogether; a transaction may be posted twice, etc. If, however, the trial balance is not in equilibrium, there is an error which must be found and corrected.

1. Examine the pencil footings in the ledger and ascertain whether they have been correctly transferred to the trial balance.
2. Go carefully over the additions in the ledger, adding in the opposite direction from the original addition.
3. Examine each entry in the journal to see that it is properly posted to the ledger and postmarked, checking $(\sqrt{ })$ each entry found to be correctly posted.
4. Go carefully over the additions in the journal.
5. Ascertain the amount of the error, and then see if there is an item of equal amount which has not been posted.
6. See if there is an item in the journal or ledger equal to one half the amount of the error, and see whether it has been posted to the wrong side of the account.
7. See if the amount of the error is exactly divisible by 9 , for if two adjacent figures have been transposed the difference between digits thus transposed will be equal to the quotient obtained by dividing the difference of the amounts by 9 . For instance, if 92 be written 29 the error will be 63 , the difference between 92 and 29 ; 63 divided by 9 is 7 , and the difference between the digits 9 and 2 is 7 .

## HOW TO CORRECT ERRORS WHEN FOUND

When an error is found in the day book, or in any other book of original entry, write neatly across the entry the word Void, and write a new entry which shall be a correct statement of the transaction and also an explanation of the erroneous entry.

Make no erasures in a book of original entry.
Errors found in the journal should generally be corrected in the same manner as errors found in the day book.

An error in the ledger should be corrected as follows: When an entry has been posted to the wrong account, rule a horizontal red line through the center of the erroneous figures, and post the entry to its proper place.

When an item has been duplicated, rule out the incorrect one.
When a wrong amount has been posted, rule out the error and place the correct amount above the error.

## CLOSING THE LEDGER PURPOSE OF CLOSING THE LEDGER

The Purpose of Closing an Account is to determine its net result. The net result shown by a financial account is a resource or a liability. The net result shown by a business account is a loss or a gain. The net result shown by a proprietary account is the net investment in the business or the net deficiency.

The Purpose of Closing Financial Accounts is to determine the financial standing of the business; in other words, what the business is worth.

The Purpose of Closing Business Accounts is to determine the current condition of the business; in other words, to ascertain the prosperity or the adversity of the business.

The Purpose of Closing Proprietary Accounts is to determine the relation of the owner or the owners to the business.

The net result obtained in closing financial accounts, combined with the inventories, must be the same as the net result obtained in closing proprietary accounts, both exhibiting the net worth or the net insolvency of the business.

## PROCESS OF CLOSING THE LEDGER, CURRENT FORM

1. Take the Trial Balance. - The ledger is said to be in balance when the sum of all the Dr. items is equal to the sum of all the Cr. items.

To ascertain whether the ledger is in balance, it is customary, and always proper, to prepare a statement called a Trial Balance.

A Trial Balance is a list of the open accounts of the ledger with all
the Dr. footings or Dr. balances in one column, and all the Cr. footings or Cr. balances in another column.

The footings of the two columns of the trial balance must be equal before commencing to close the ledger.
2. Prepare the Inventory. - Not all the resources and liabilities of a business are recorded in the financial accounts. Many, such as merchandise, real estate, interest, etc., are entered in business accounts, but are all the time changing in amount or value. It is necessary, therefore, before closing the ledger, to ascertain the exact value of all property entered in business accounts, and also to ascertain whether there are any resources or liabilities which have not been entered on the ledger. This operation is called "taking stock," or " making an inventory."
3. Close Financial Accounts. - To close a financial account when the footings of the two sides are equal, rule a single red line underneath the items across the money columns on the same level; write the footings on the faint line below, and then rule a double red line underneath, extending across all the columns except the wide explanation column.

When the footings of the two sides are unequal, enter upon the smaller side, in red ink, the difference between the footings, together with the date of closing, the word Balance, and the page to which the balance will be transferred.

Rule as before, a single red line underneath the items, and a double red line underneath the written, equal footings.

Bring the balance forward, in blacle ink, to the opposite side of the same account, underneath the double red line, and thus restore the equilibrium of the debits and credits in the ledger.

When there is but one item on either side of the account, and these two items are equal, the single red line and footings are omitted, and the double red line is drawn just under the items.

When there are more items on one side of the account than on the other, a diagonal red line may be drawn across the explanation column. See pages 84 and 85 .
4. Open a Loss and Gain Account into which all losses and gains shown in the business accounts may be transferred.
5. Close Business Accounts. - To close a business account when there is no inventory belonging to it, enter upon the smaller side, in red ink, the difference between the footings, and in black ink transfer this difference to the opposite side of the Loss and Gain account.

Rule according to the foregoing directions.
In case of an inventory showing a resource, credit the account, in red ink, with the amount of the resource before closing the account into Loss and Gain. Rule as before, and bring the resource forward to the Dr. side of the same account, underneath the double ruling.

In case of an inventory showing a liability, debit the account, in red ink, with the amount of the liability before closing the account into Loss and Gain. Rule as before, and bring the liability forward to the Cr. side of the same account, underneath the double ruling.

The Dr. side of the Loss and Gain account will now show the losses of the business, and the Cr. side will show the gains of the business. The difference between the footings will show the net loss or the net gain of the business.
6. Close Loss and Gain Account. - Enter upon the smaller side of Loss and Gain account, in red ink, the difference between the footings, and in black ink transfer this difference to the opposite side of the proprietor's account, or in proper proportions to the partners' accounts if the business be that of joint proprietors. The proprietor's account will now show his present interest in the business, or the partners' accounts will show their individual interests in the business.
7. Close Proprietary Account. - Enter upon the smaller side of the proprietor's account (or partners' accounts), in red ink, the difference between the footings, together with the date of closing and the page to which the balance will be transferred.

Rule as before, a single red line underneath the items, and a double red line underneath the written, equal footings.

Bring the balance forward in black ink to the opposite side of the same account, underneath the double red line, and the ledger should be in balance.
8. A Second Trial Balance should now be taken of all the balances brought forward into the reopened accounts.

## PROCESS OF CLOSING THE LEDGER, FULL OR FINAL FORM

1. Take the trial balance and prepare the inventory as in current closing.
2. Close Financial Accounts. - Close the financial accounts as in current closing, but bring the balance forward in black ink to the opposite side of the Balance account in the ledger. Rule the account as in current closing.
3. Close Business Accounts. - Close the business accounts as in current closing, but bring the inventories forward in black ink to the opposite side of the Balance account in the ledger. Rule the accounts as in current closing.
4. Close Loss and Gain account as in current closing.
5. Close Proprietary Accounts. - Close the proprietary accounts as in current closing, but bring the balance forward in black ink to the opposite side of the Balance account in the ledger. The Balance account should now be in balance.

Ledger Closed, Current Form Th. E. Student


Cash


छx/山हnaع


## Ledger Closed, Current Form, Continued

Charlis IF. Ourtias




## FIRST SET. - MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS, Continued

Instructions. - In recording the following transactions in the various books, and in making out the vouchers, the pupil will observe the instructions given on page 61, using the same price lists in buying and selling, and the same buying list in taking the inventory.

The posting will be done under the same ledger headings as in the first half of the month, the same accounts being continued.

In closing the ledger use the full or final form of closing. See page 83.
Theu make two balance sheets, one for the business to Jan. 15, and the other from Jan. 15 to Jan. 31. See pages 94, 95, and 56.

Homeville, Monday, Jan. 15, 19—. Sold Edward Everett, on credit, 3 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$$ ? ; 75 bus. corn, at ? $\%$; total, $\$$ ?

Jan. 15. Bought of Frederic Ford, on credit, 8 bbls. mess beef, at $\$ ? ; 10$ bbls. prime pork, at \$? ; total, \$?.

Jan. 16. Received $\$ 150$ cash of David Dodge on account.
Jan. 16. Paid Charles H. Curtiss $\$ 175$ cash, on account.
Jan. 17. Bought of Frederic Ford 10 bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ? ; 15 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at $\$$ ? total, $\$$ ? . Gave him $\$ 150$ cash, in part payment; balance on account, $\$$ ?

Jan. 17. Sold David Dodge 3 bbls. prime pork, at $\$$ ? ; 6 bbls. extra flour, at $\$$ ? total, $\$$ ? . Received $\$ 40$ cash, in part payment; balance, $\$$ ? , on account.

Jan. 18. Sold Edward Everett, on credit, 5 bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ? ; 100 bus. corn, at ? 4 ; total, \$?.

Jan. 19. Sold David Dodge, on credit, 6 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$$ ? ; 2 bbls. prime pork, at \$? ; total, \$ ?

Jan. 19. Paid James Leonard $\$ 13.25$ cash, for drayage to date.
Jan. 19. Received $\$ 4$ cash, of George Howe, for desk room in office.
Jan. 20. Sold Henry Clark, for cash, 50 bus. corn, at ? 4 ; 1 bbl. mess beef, at $\$$ ? total, \$?

Jan. 20. Sold Charles Dowd, for cash, 2 bbls. prime pork, at $\$$ ? ; 3 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$$ ? total, $\$$ ?

Jan. 22. Bought of Frederic Ford 15 bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ? 15 bbls. prime pork, at $\$ ? ; 500$ bus. corn, at ? $\not \subset$; total, $\$ ?$. Gave him $\$ 250$ cash, in part payment; balance, \$ ? , on account.

Jan. 22. Sold David Dodge 5 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$$ ? 4 bbls. prime pork, at $\$$ ? 3 bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ? total, $\$$ ? . Received $\$ 75$ cash, in part payment; balance, $\$$ ? , on account.

Jan.23. Sold Benjamin Butler, on credit, 2 bbls. prime pork, at $\$$ ? ; 1 bbl. mess beef, at $\$$ ? ; 3 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$ ? ;$ total, $\$$ ?

Jan. 23. Received $\$ 250$ cash of Benjamin Butler, on account.
Jan. 24. Paid Aaron Austin $\$ 280$ cash, to apply on his account.
Jan. 25. Sold Benj. Butler 4 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$$ ? 4 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at $\$ ? ; 2$ bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? . Received $\$ 50$ cash, in part payment; balance on account, \$?.

Jan. 26. Sold Edward Everett 5 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at $\$ ? ; 3$ bbls. superfine flour, at $\$ ? ; 3$ bbls. prime pork, at $\$ ? ; 2$ bbls. mess beef, at $\$ ? ;$ total, $\$$ ? . Received cash, $\$ 75$, in part payment; balance, $\$$ ? , on account.

Jan. 27. Received cash, $\$ 100$, of David Dodge, on account.
Jan. 27. Paid Charles H. Curtiss cash in full of account, \$?
Jan. 29. Received cash oi David Dodge, $\$ 100$, to apply on account.
Jan. 30. Sold Henry Burchard, for cash, 650 bus. corn, at ? $4 ; 2$ bbls. superfine flour, at $\$$ ? ; 2 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at $\$ ? ; 6$ bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ? total, $\$$ ?

## Vouchers used in First Set, Jan. 15 to Jan. 31

Receipts
Incoming
Jan. 16, From Charles I. Curtiss.
" 19, " James Leonard.
" 24, " Aaron Austin.
" 27, " Charles H. Curtiss.
Outgoing
Jan. 16, To David Dodge.
" 19, " George Howe.
" 23, " Benjamin Butler.
" 27, " David Dodge.
" 29," " "

## Bills Receipted.in Full

Outgoing
Jan. 20, To Henry Clark.
" 20, " Charles Dowd.
" 30, " Henry Burchard.

## Bills Receipted in Part

Incoming
Jan. 17, From Frederic Ford.
" 22, "
Outgoing
Jan. 17. To David Dodge.
" 22, " " "
" 25, " Benjamin Butler.
" 26, " Edward Everett.
Bills not Receipted
Incoming
Jan. 15, From Frederic Ford.
Outgoing
Jan. 15, To Edward Everett.
" 18, " " "
" 19, " David Dodge.
" 23, " Benjamin Butler.

Inventory of Unaold Property, fan. 31,19—. Liat 1


Footing of Day Book and Journal, Jan. 31, 19-

| List 1 | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5}$ | 6. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 3595.25$ | $\$ 3646.75$ | $\$ 3698.25$ | $\$ 3749.75$ | $\$ 3801.25$ | $\$ 3852.75$ |

Footing of Trial Balance, Jan. 31, 19-

| List 1 | 2 | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 5731.00$ | $\$ 5801.00$ | $\$ 5877.00$ | $\$ 5950.00$ | $\$ 6023.00$ | $\$ 6096.00$ |


| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 1716.45$ | - | $\$ 1711.85$ | $\$ 1707.25$ | $\$ 1702.65$ | $\$ 1698.05$ |

Closed Ledger, Full or Final Form Th. E. Itrudent, Drapriztor



Closed Ledger, Full Form, Continued
Cash


Expense


Closed Ledger, Full Form, Continued
David Dodge


Closed Ledger, Full Form, Continued
Corn




Closed Ledger, Full Form, Continued
Meaa Peef

| 19 tan. <br> " <br> " | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} 15 \\ 17 \\ 22 \\ 31 \end{array}\right\|$ | శ̌ved. Jond Lundries <br> Loss \& Gain | $\begin{array}{l\|} 0 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 4 \end{array}$ | 98 <br> 122 <br> 183 <br> 28 <br> 432 | 50 $75$ $25$ | 19 fan. | $\begin{aligned} & 18 \\ & 20 \\ & 22 \\ & 23 \\ & 25 \\ & 26 \\ & 30 \\ & 31 \end{aligned}$ | ఠీd. Ēverett Cash Iundries Benj. Putler Iundriea <br> Cash <br> Balance, Invt. | 3 4 4 4 5 5 5 6 | $\begin{aligned} & 68 \\ & 13 \\ & 40 \\ & 13 \\ & 27 \\ & 27 \\ & 81 \\ & 159 \\ & \hline 432 \end{aligned}$ | 25 <br> 65 <br> 95 <br> 65 <br> 30 <br> 30 <br> 90 <br> 25 <br> 25 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | $Q 2$ |  | $\mathscr{P}$ |  |  |  |  |  |



Balance


Fill Balancer, fan. 31. List /


## THE BALANCE SHEET

The form of balance sheet on the opposite page is both comprehensive and simple. It is a combination of the business statement and the financial statement, and will afford the student excellent practice in arranging the general results of business.

## HOW TO PREPARE A BALANCE SHEET

1. Rule a sheet of paper to correspond to the form on the opposite page. The paper should be wide enough for three double money columns, one single money column, page column, and account titles. (a) Ascertain from the trial balance the number of lines required for the open accounts, and add six lines for the headings and the footings. (b) Rule the border line to inclose the balance sheet. (c) Rule the vertical triple lines so that the double money columns may be at least $1 \frac{1}{2}$ inches wide. (d) Rule the double headline 2 spaces below the top border. (e) Rule the single sub-headline across the double money columns. ( $f$ ) Rule the double $\$$ lines from the sub-headline to the base border. ( $g$ ) Rule the single $\phi$ lines from the headline to the base border, giving about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch to the cents' column. ( $h$ ) Rule the single vertical line for the page column.
2. Write the trial balance or "face of the ledger," using the first double money column for the amounts.
3. Write the inventories in the inventory column, and extend each one to the proper financial column.
4. Extend the amount of cash on hand to the resource column.
5. Extend the amounts due the concern on personal accounts to the resource column.
6. Extend the amounts due others on personal accounts to the liability column.
7. Extend the gains in the business accounts to the gain column, and the losses to the loss column.
8. Ascertain the net gain or the net loss, and write the amount in red ink in the loss column if it be a gain, or in the gain column if it be a loss.
9. Write the equal footings of the business accounts columns on the proper line.
10. Ascertain the standing of the concern and write the amount in red ink in the liability column if it be a net capital, or in the resource column if it be a net insolvency.
11. Write the equal footings of the financial columns on the proper line.
12. Rule a single line above the footings and a double line below.

Balance Sheet, January 13. List 1

| Q/en Aecaunto Jan. 13, 19— | $\begin{array}{l\|\|} \hline \mathcal{L} . \mid \\ \mathcal{D} . \end{array}$ | Irial Palanes |  |  |  | snuventaríea |  | Pusiness Aceaunta |  |  |  | Sinaneial Aecounts |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | dr. |  | C2. |  |  |  | Casese |  | Gaina |  | Rerourera |  | Liabilitira |  |
| 厅h. 厄. Ltudent | 1 |  |  | 1500 |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Oaah | 2 | 2277 | 90 | 760 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1514 | 90 |  |  |
| Aaran Auatin | / | 50 |  | 539 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 489 |  |
| Peni. Putler | / | 243 | 20 | 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 223 | 20 |  |  |
| Oh. If. Ourtiza | -/ |  |  | 437 | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 437 | 50 |
| David Dodar | 3 | 395 | 15 | 56 | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 338 | 65 |  |  |
| Flour | 3 | 750 |  | 541 |  | 280 | 25 |  |  |  | 25 | 280 | 25 |  |  |
| Oars | 4 | 860 |  | 798 | 75 | 150 |  |  |  | 88 | 75 | 150 |  |  |  |
| ङx/aعnaع | 2 | $79$ | 50 |  |  | 66 |  |  | 25 |  |  | 66 | 25 |  |  |
| Net Gain |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 146 | 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net Capital |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1646 | 75 |
| Oriq. Capital \$1500.00 |  | 4655 | 75 | 4655 | 75 |  |  | 160 | OC | 160 | 00 | 2573 | 25 | 2573 | 25 |
| $\begin{array}{ll} \text { drt Eain } & 146.75 \\ \text { Prea. Capital } \$ 1646.75 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Balance Sheet, List 1, Set 1
Jh. ©. Itudent'a Balaner, famuary 31, 19-.


Second Set. - Th. E. Student, Sole Proprietor

The Object of this Set is to furnish material for additional practice in making daybook records, journalizing, posting, taking trial balances, making statements, ledger closing, and preparing balance sheets.

Characteristics. - Continuing business with a net capital consisting of various kinds of resources and liabilities; buying and selling several kinds of merchandise, for cash and on credit; receiving and paying cash on account; realizing a gain and closing with a net capital.

Books Used. - Practice ledger (for preparatory work); daybook, journal, and ledger as principal books; and cash book, receipt book, and check book as auxiliary books.

Business Forms Used. - Bills of parcels, receipts, checks, inventories, business statements, financial statements, and balance sheets.

Place of Business. - The same as adopted in the first set, the student using his own name as proprietor of the business.

Ledger Titles and Number of Lines Each will require.-Th. E. Student, 11 ; Benjamin Butler, 9 ; Edward Everett, 7 ; David Dodge, 7; Cash, 30; Aaron Austin, 4; Flour, 13 ; Mess Beef, 12; Henry Ilunt, 9 ; Homeville Bank, 17 ; Apples, 10 ; Gray \& Co., 8 ; Prime Pork, 11; Frederic Ford, 6; Insurance, 10; Real Estate, Union St., 7; Expense, 10; Ingless \& Co., 7 ; Real Estate, Brown Co., 4; Lewis Lathrop, 4; John Jenkins, 6 ; Loss and Gain, 13 ; Balance, 14.

Price Lists. - The student will continue to use the same price lists for buying and selling as were assigned to him in the first set.

## Buying Price Lists

| Articles Bought | Per | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Flour, Superfine, | bbl. | 550 | 555 | 560 | 565 | 570 | 575 |
| " Minnehaha, | " | 685 | 690 | 695 | 7 | 705 | 710 |
| Mess Beef, | " | 1225 | 1230 | 1235 | 1240 | 1245 | 1250 |
| Prime Pork, | " | 1350 | 1355 | 1360 | 1365 | 1370 | 1375 |
| Apples, | " | 320 | 325 | 330 | 335 |  | 345 |

## Selling Price Lists

| Articles Sold | Per | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Flour, Superfine, | bbl. | 645 | 650 | 655 | 660 | 665 | 670 |
| " Minnehaha, | " | 780 | 785 | 790 | 795 | 8 | 80 |
| Mess Beef, | " | 1365 | 1370 | 1375 | 1380 | 1385 | 1390 |
| Prime Pork, | " | 1495 | 15 | 1505 | 1510 | 1515 | 1520 |
| Apples, | " | 370 | 375 | 380 | 385 | 390 | 395 |

Preparing Price List. - The student should make a copy of the lists assigned to him in the form shown on page 61.

## GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR WORKING SECOND SET

First Working. - 1. Make out all bills of parcels to Feb. 15. See pages 66 and 67.
2. Write in the receipt book all receipts given out, and on blanks all receipts from other parties. See pages 68 and 69 .
3. Write in the check book all checks issued, and on blanks all checks received from other parties. See pages 104 and 105.
4. Prepare deposit slips and write the bank pass book. See page 105.
5. Analyze each transaction to Feb. 15, using the practice ledger in which to record the work; and take a trial balance of the practice ledger. See page 64 .
6. Prepare an inventory of unsold property. See page 100.
7. Prepare the business statement and the financial statement. See page 101.

Second Working. - 1. Record all transactions to Feb. 15 in the day book, and all cash transactions in the cash book, writing the day book entry first in each case. Balance the cash book Feb. 6 and Feb. 14. See pages 102, 78, and 79.
2. Write the journal to Feb. 15, and rule the pages.
3. Post to the ledger all journal entries to Feb. 15.
4. Take a trial balance.
5. Close the ledger in current form, and rule the ledger.
6. Prepare a balance sheet of the business to Feb. 15.

After the work to Feb. 15 has been inspected and approved by the teacher, the transactions of the last half of the month should be written up in the same way, except that the ledger should be closed in the full or final form.

## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS

Homeville, Thursday, Feb. 1, 19-. Opened a new set of books with the following resources and liabilities, taken from my balance sheet:

Resources: Cash on hand, \$ ? ; claim against Benjamin Butler, \$? ; claim against David Dodge, $\$$ ? ; claim against Edward Everett, $\$$ ? ; flour on hand, per inventory, $\$$ ? ; mess beef on hand, per inventory, $\$$ ? ; prime pork on hand, per inventory, $\$$ ? ; coal on hand, per inventory, $\$$ ? ; unexpired rent, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ?

Liabilities: Aaron Austin's claim against me, $\$$ ? ; Frederic Ford's claim against me, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ?

Note $\mathbf{r}$. - The items given in the foregoing statement of resources and liabilities are taken from the balance sheet of the first set, Jan. 31, 19-. The pupil will use the corresponding items of his balance sheet, and should be careful to use the same price lists for buying and for selling which he used in the January business.

Note 2. -The pupil will write the cash entries involved in each transaction in the cash book before recording a subsequent transaction in the day book.

Note 3.-In opening the new journal make each resource Dr. for its proper amount, and the proprietor, Th. E. Student, Cr. for the sum of the resources invested. Make Th. E. Student Dr. for the sum of the liabilities, and each liability Cr. for its proper amount.

Note 4. - The first two journal entries could have been combined, forming one entry, by making each resource Dr. for its respective amount, each of the liabilities Cr. for its respective amount, and Th. E. Student Cr. for the difference between the sum of the resources and the sum of the liabilities. The net capital of the business would then appear in one amount, opposite the proprietor's name. The author favors the form given in the illustration. See page 103.

Feb. 1. Opened an account with the Homeville Bank and deposited $\$ 1600$ cash. See journal entry, page 103.
, Feb. 1. Insured my stock of Mdse. for $\$ 500$ at a premium of $2 \%, \$$ ? ; policy, $\$ 1$; total, $\$ ?$; paid for the same per check, favor Gale \& Rust, insurance agents.

Note. - It has cost the business \$11 for insuring Mdse. Insurance is Dr. for the cost, and Homeville Bank is Cr. for the check drawn in payment. See journal, page 103.

Feb. 2. Received from the executor of my deceased father's estate, a deed of lot No. 86 Union St. and a 3-story store thereon, and invested the same in the business; value, $\$ 7500$.

Note. - As the proprietor invests this property in the business, it is entered as a resource by making Real Estate account Dr. for its estimated value; the proprietor's account is Cr. for the additional investment. See journal, page 103.

Feb. 2. Procured insurance in the Germania Fire Ins. Co. for $\$ 5000$ on my 3 -story store, No. 86 Union St., for one year, at $1 \frac{1}{2} \%$ premiun, $\$$ ? ; policy, $\$ 1$; premium and policy paid for per check, \$ ? , favor Gale \& Rust.

Feb. 2. Received David Dodge's check on Park Bank for $\$ 50$, on account.
Note. - Cash is Dr. for the face value of another person's check received and held by us ; David Dodge is Cr .

Feb. 3. Paid Frederic Ford $\$ 150$ on account, per check.
Feb. 5 . Received from Benjamin Butler $\$ 50$, to apply on account, per check on Fidelity Bank.

Feb. 5. Bought of Gray \& Co. 75 bbls. Michigan apples at $\$$ ? ; gave them in part payment my check for $\$ 100$; balance on account.

Feb. 6. Paid Aaron Austin \$? in full of account, per check.
Feb. 6. Sold Henry Hunt 3 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at $\$$ ? ; 4 bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; received his check on Park Bank for $\$ 25$; balance on account.

Feb. 6. Deposited all checks on hand in the Homeville Bank. Dodge's check, $\$$ ? ; Butler's check, \$?; Hunt's check, \$ ? ; total, \$ ? .

Note. -These checks having been considered as cash, Homeville Bank becomes Dr. for amount deposited, and cash Cr. for the same. The checks are indorsed by the proprietor, Th. E. Student, before they are received by the bank as a deposit. The indorsement on the back of the checks is evidence of the transfer of ownership. See page $\mathbf{1 2 5}$. To avoid multiplicity of entries in this work, deposits are made once a week ; but in actual business every check shonld be deposited the day it is received, or the following day.

Feb. 7. Received check on Traders' Bank for $\$ 75$, to apply on account of Edward Everett.

Feb. 7. Sold Ingless \& Co. 3 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$ ? ; 4$ bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; received their check on 'Traders' Bank for $\$ 2.5$ in part payment; balance, $\$$ ? , on account.

Feb. 8. Received David Dodge's check on Park Bank for \$?, in full of account.
Feb. 9. Received Edward Everett's check for \$ ? , in full of account.
Feb. 9. Bought of John Jenkins 5 acres of land at Elba, Brown Co., at \$65, \$?; paid him per certified check, as "earnest money," $\$ 25$; balance to be paid on receipt of deed.

Note. - "Earnest money" is money paid by the buyer to the seller as a token or pledge " to bind the bargain " and "prove the sale." It is a part payment of the price.

Note.-A "certified " check is one which bears on its face an indorsement made by an officer of the bank upon which the check is drawn, stating or certifying that it is "Good." This certification signed by the officer of the bank assures the holder of the check that a sufficient amount of the depositor's funds will be retained in the bank to pay the cheek when it is presented.

Feb. 10. Paid Frederic Ford \$ ? per check, in full of account.
Feb. 10. Sold Henry IIunt 2 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at $\$$ ? ; 3 bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ?; total, \$ ? ; received his check on Park Bank for $\$ 30$; balance on account, $\$$ ? .

Feb. 12. Received Benjamin Butler's cheek for $\$$ ? on Fidelity Bank, in full of his account.

Feb. 12. Paid sundry expenses in cash, $\$ 5.37$.
Feb. 13. Received cash of S. A. Reed, in full for desk room in office to Feb. 15, \$3.
Feb. 14. Sold Benjamin Butler 2 bbls. prime pork, at $\$$ ? ; received his check on State Bank for \$15 in part payment; balance, \$ ?, on account.

Feb. 14. Deposited all checks on hand in Homeville Bank, \$? .
Note. - At this point close the ledger, current form; make out inventory, business statement, financial statement, and balance sheet, and submit your work to the teacher for approval.

## Inventory of Unsold Dropirity, arb. 14, 19—. List 1




Business Statement, Feb. 14, 19-. List I


Financial Statement, Feb. 14, 19-. List 1
Resources. Liabilities.


## Day Book Opened

Homeville, Jhuroday, February 1,19—


Journal Opened
liomeville, Thuraday, Sebruary 1, 19_


## CHECK BOOK AND ITS AUXILIARIES

A Check Book is a book of blank checks, having a stub or margin upon which to enter the details of date, amount, payee, and for what account the checks are drawn.

## Check Book

Payable to Order


Payable to Order


Payable to Bearer



The Bank Account is usually kept on the stub or margin by entering thereon the sums depositerl, and deducting the sums withdrawn.

Checks Payable to the Order of the Payee must be indorsed by him before payment by the bank, and when so indorsed and returned to the drawer they become vouchers against the payee.

Stub or Margin

| Deposited by <br> Jh. ©. LItudent <br> in the <br> Fgomeville Bank <br> Homeville, (state), diele 6, 19 |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Currency <br> Gold <br> Silver <br> Checks: <br> David Dodge <br> Penj. Putler <br> Itenvy Ifunt | 50 <br> 50 <br> 25 <br> 1 |
|  | 125 |

Ticket (to be detached)

## Deposited by <br> Jh. छ. Itudent in the

Elqumeville banti
Homeville, (state), శ¿ble 6, 19-
Currency
Gold
Silver
Checks:
David Dodge
Penj. Putler
fremy Ifunt
50
50

| 25 |
| ---: |
| 125 |

Bank Pass Book


Balance Sheet, List I
Th. E. Itudent's Balanee Shert, Jebruavy 14, 19-.


## SECOND SET. - MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS, Continued

Homeville, Thursday, Fel. 15. Bought of Gray \& Co. 20 bbls. prime pork, at \$?; 15 bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; gave in part payment my check for $\$ 200$; balance, $\$$ ? , to remain on account.

Feb. 16. Bought of John Jenkins 20 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$$ ? ; 20 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; gave in part payment my check for $\$ 150$; balance, $\$$ ? , on account.

Feb. 16. Sold Benjamin Butler 15 bbls. Michigan apples, at \$? ; received his check on Fidelity Bank for $\$ 30$; balance, $\$$ ? , on account.

Feb. 17. Paid Charles Fuller's bill for repairs on building, No. 86 Union St., in cash, \$35.25.

Feb. 17. Sold Ingless \& Co. 6 bbls. prime pork, at \$ ? ; 5 bbls. Minnehaha flour, at $\$ ?$; total, $\$$ ? ; received in part payment their check on Traders' Bank for $\$ 75$; balance on account.

Feb. 19. Paid Gray \& Co. $\$$ ? , per check, for balance of bill of the 5th inst.
Feb. 20. Received $\$ 50$, per check on Park Bank, of IIenry IIunt, to apply on his account.

Feb. 21. Sold David Dodge 15 bbls. superfine flour, at \$?; 5 bbls. mess beef, at $\$ ?$; total, $\$ ?$; received in part payment his check on Park Bank for $\$ 50$; balance, $\$ ?$, on account.

Feb. 23. Received of Ralph Gale $\$ 50$, for rent of store, No. 86 Union St., to Mar. 1, 19 -, per check on State Bank.

Feb. 23. Sold Ingless \& Co. 7 bbls. prime pork, at \$ ? ; 15 bbls. Michigan apples, at $\$ ?$; total, $\$$ ? ; received in part payment their check for $\$ 50$; balance on account.

Feb. 23. Received from the executor of my deceased father's estate, $\$ 1000$, per check on Homeville Bank, as a final payment, and invested the same in the business.

Feb. 23. Deposited all checks on hand in the Homeville Bank, \$? .
Feb. 24. Sold Edward Everett 3 bbls. prime pork, at \$ ? ; 4 bbls. Michigan apples, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; received, per check, $\$ 40$ in part payment; balance, $\$$ ?, on account.

Feb. 24. Received of Henry Hunt \$?, per check, in full of account.
Feb. 26. Sold Lewis Lathrop 3 bbls. mess beef, at $\$$ ? ; 6 bbls. Michigan apples, at $\$ ?$; total, $\$$ ? ; received, per check, $\$ 25$ in part payment; balance, $\$$ ?, on account.

Feb. 26. Sold IIenry Hahn, for cash, 12 bbls. Michigan apples, at \$ ? ; 4 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; received his check on Homeville Bank for the amount.

Feb. 28. Sold for cash my entire stock of Mdse. to James B. Iudson, including fuel on hand, rent, and insurance, as follows: 8 bbls. superfine flour, at $\$$ ? ; 19 bbls . Minnehaha flour, at \$ ? ; 9 bbls. mess beef, at \$ ? ; 11 bbls. prime pork, at \$ ? ; 23 bbls. Michigan apples, at $\$$ ? ; 1 ton coal, $\$ 6.50 ; 1$ month's rent, $\$ 20 ; 11$ months' prepaid insurance on Mdse., estimated value $\$ 10.08$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his check on the Homeville Bank for the amount, \$? .

Feb. 28. Deposited all checks on hand in Homeville Bank, \$? .

## Snventory of Property on Hand, seb. 28, 19—.

Real Éotate, Ľtare \& Lat, cro. 86 Union dैt.
"." 5 aeres Land in Élba, Prown Ca. ©

| 65 | 7750 <br> 325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 69 | 67 |

Footing of Trial Balance, Feb. 28, 19-

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \$15025.21 | \$15049.86 | \$15074.51 | \$15099.16 | \$15123.81 | \$15148.46 |
| Cash on Hand, Feb. 28, 19- |  |  |  |  |  |
| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| \$103.83 | \$99.23 | \$94.63 | \$90.03 | \$85.43 | \$80.8:3 |
| Cash in Bank, Feb. 28, 19- |  |  |  |  |  |
| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| \$2667.58 | \$2671.28 | \$2674.98 | \$2678.68 | \$2682.38 | \$2686.08 |
| Footing of the Day Book and Journal, Feb. 28, 19- |  |  |  |  |  |
| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| \$ 5395.21 | \$5416.71 | \$5438.21 | \$5459.71 | \$ 5481.21 | \$5502.71 |

## Jrial Balanee, व̌\& 28, 19_. List 1



## SECTION THREE

BUSINESS SETS FOR PRACTICE IN MODERN BOOKKEEPING JOURNAL-DAYBOOK AND CASH-JOURNAL



## THE JOURNAL-DAYBOOK

The preceding section was devoted principally to the exemplification of the day book and the journal as separate and distinct books. The student was shown how to record business transactions in the day book, then how to enter them in the journal preparatory to posting them in the ledger.

Having learned the character of a day book record and what constitutes a journal entry, he should be better prepared to record business transactions intelligently in the combined day book and journal called the JournalDaybook.

The Model Journal-Daybook, in which are recorded the transactions of the next two weeks, is to le carefully studied, in detail, by the student, before he begins to write up the work in the blank books. He should see how each transaction narrated in the memoranda is entered in the jour-nal-daybook; how each entry is arranged to show not only the fact of the transaction, but also the accounts which are affected by it. He is expected to become so familiar with this combined form of entry that the instant he sees or hears a transaction stated he will know how it should appear in the journal-daybook.

The Model Cash-Journal, represented in the seventh and eighth sets, is a combination of the day book, journal, and cash book, so far as cash entries are concerned. In it the transactions are so entered that they may be posted directly from it to the ledger. It may be used for any of the sets if the teacher so desires.

The Student is not to Copy the model, but to enter the transactions just as he would in real business, making, in regular order, all the calculations and extensions, writing and filing all the vouchers, posting and closing the ledger as set forth in the directions for working which follow.

Third Set. -Th. E. Student, Sole Proprietor

Object of the Set. - The principal object of this model set is to illustrate the use of the journal-daybook as a book of original entry. It is also for the purpose of giving further practice in the use of the ledger, cash book, receipt book, and check book, and in making business forms.

The Stock Record Book, introduced in this set, is a book in which a special record is kept of the quantity of goods purchased and the quantity sold, so as to show at any time the quantity of goods on hand. When goods are purchased the date and the amount are entered on the Dr. side of the account, and when a sale is made the date and the amount sold are entered on the Cr. side. The excess of the Dr. side should show the amount of stock on hand. The form of record is shown on page 113.

Student as Proprietor. - The student will be the proprietor and the bookkeeper of the business, will write up the transactions in his own name, and make all the calculations and extensions, without any assistance other than that given him by the teacher.

Accuracy and Neatness. - In this set more of the details of the business represented are given, the object being to insure absolute accuracy and neatness, and an intelligent understanding of the principles underlying practical bookkeeping.

Characteristics. - Commencing with a net capital; buying and selling merchandise for cash and on credit; receiving and paying cash on account; depositing funds in a bank; issuing and receiving checks; realizing a net gain; and closing with an increased capital.

Business Forms Used. - Bills of parcels, receipts, deposit tickets, checks, business statements, financial statements, and balance sheets.

Books Used. - Journal-daybook and ledger as principal books; receipt book, check book, bank pass book, cash book, and stock record book as auxiliary books.

Ledger Titles and Number of Lines Required. - Th. E. Student, 9; Wheat, 17; Marion Mead, 7 ; Cash, 33 ; Sugar, 20 ; Corn, 12 ; Knight \& King, 12; Leonard Lyon, 13 ; Philip Pond, 8 ; Orrin Olson, 12; Nathan Norton, 10; Flour, 11; Insurance, 9; Oats, 12 ; Quinn \& Co., 12; Ray Russell, 12; Molasses, 8; Silas Smith, 6; Thomas Tyler, 7; Expense, 9 ; Loss and Gain, 16 ; Homeville Bank, 12 ; Cash (2d), 7 ; Balance, 15.

## DIRECTIONS FOR WORKING

1. Make out incoming and outgoing bills of parcels, receipts, and checks up to March 15, according to previous directions, and properly file them.
2. Prepare deposit ticket and write the bank pass book.
3. Enter in the stock record, each day, the amount of goods purchased and the amount sold.
4. Record in the journal-daybook the transactions to March 15, and in the cash book all cash transactions, closing the cash book on the $3 \mathrm{~d}, 10$ th, and 15 th days of the month, and submit your work to the teacher for inspection and approval.
5. Post to the ledger and take trial balance.
6. Take an account of stock on hand March 15, and prepare the business statement and the financial statement.
7. Close the ledger in current form and make the balance sheet.
8. Complete the work of the month in the same manner, closing the cash book on the 17 th, 24 th, and 31 st days of the month, and closing the ledger in full form.

Buying Price Lists

| Articles Bought | Per | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Wheat No. 1 | bus. | 554 | $57 \%$ | 594 | $61 \%$ | 634 | $65 \%$ |
| " " 2 | " | $50 \%$ | 524 | $54 \%$ | $56 \%$ | 584 | $60 \%$ |
| Sugar A | lb. | $4 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | $5 \%$ | $5 \frac{1}{4} 4$ | $5 \frac{1}{2} \psi$ | $5 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | $6 \%$ |
| " B | " | $3 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | $44^{\circ}$ | $4 \frac{1}{4} \%$ | $4 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $4 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | 54 |
| Corn | bus. | 454 | $47 \%$ | $49 \%$ | $51 ¢$ | 534 | $55 \%$ |
| Flour, Extra | bbl. | 4.50 | 4.55 | 4.60 | 4.65 | 4.70 | 4.75 |
| Oats | bus. | 354 | 374 | $39 \%$ | $41 \%$ | $43 \%$ | $45 ¢$ |
| Molasses | gal. | $58 \%$ | 60 ¢ | 62. | $64 \%$. | 66 ¢ | 68 ¢ |

Selling Price Lists

| Articles Sold | Per | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Wheat No. 1 | bus. | 584 | 60 ¢ | 624 | $64 \dot{\psi}$ | $66 \%$ | 68\% |
| " " 2 | " | 534 | $55 \%$ | $57 \%$ | 594 | $61 \varphi$ | 634 |
| Sugar A | 1 l. | $5 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | $6 ¢$ | 62 4 | 61 ${ }^{2}$ ¢ | $6 \frac{3}{4}$ ¢ | $7 \%$ |
| B | " | $4 \frac{3}{4} \phi$ | $5 ¢$ | $5 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | $5 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $5 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | $6 \%$ |
| Corn | bus. | 489 | $50 ¢$ | $5: \%$ | $54 \%$ | $56 \%$ | $58 \%$ |
| Flour, Extra | bbl. | 5.40 | 5.45 | 5.50 | 5.55 | 5.60 | 5.65 |
| Oats | bus. | 384 | $40 \%$ | 424 | $44 \%$ | $46 \%$ | 48\% |
| Molasses | gal. | $67 \%$ | $69 \%$ | $71 \%$ | 734 | 759 | $77 \%$ |

## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS

Homeville, Thursday, March 1, 19-. I commenced business this day and invested $\$ 2500$ in cash.

Mar. 1. Bought of R. G. Kimball, for cash, 1000 bus. No. 1 wheat, at? \&.
Mar. 2. Sold D. H. Cochran, for cash, 2.50 bus. No. 1 wheat, at? $¢$.
Mar. 2. Paid George W. Plympton cash for 3 months' rent of store, at $\$ 30$, beginning March 1.

Mar. 3. Bought of Knight \& King, on credit, 2000 bus. No. 1 wheat, at? $¢$.
Mar. 3. Sold Leonard Lyon, on credit, 350 bus. No. 1 wheat, at ? $\varphi$.
Mar. 5. Bought of Marion Mead, on credit, 50 bbls. A sugar, 12500 lb ., at? $\%$.
Mar. 5. Bought of Nathan Norton, on credit, 750 bus. corn, at ? $\varnothing$; 2000 bus. oats, at ? $\uparrow$; total, \& ? .

Mar. 6. Sold Orrin Olson, on credit, 400 bus. No. 1. wheat, at ? ¢ ; 20 bbls. A sugar, 5000 lb ., at ? $\varphi$; total, §? .

Mar. 6. Insured my stock of merchandise in the York Insurance Co., through Kinsley \& Co., their agents, for $\$ 3000$, at $2 \frac{1}{2} \%$ premium, $\$$ ? ; paid cash, $\$$ ? ; policy dated Mar. 1, 19-.

Mar. 7. Bought of George Platt, for cash, 150 bbls. extra flour, at $\$$ ? ; 900 bus. No. 2 wheat, at ? $\varphi$; total, \$?.
 ? 4 ; total, 8 ? .

Mar. 7. Received $\$ 100$ cash, of Leonard Lyon, to apply on account.
Mar. 8. Paid Knight \& King \$ 500 cash, to apply on account.
Mar. 8. Bought of Philip Pond 900 bus. No. 2 wheat, at ? $\downarrow$; 600 bus. corn, at ? $\uparrow$; total, \$ ? ; paid him \$350 cash, to apply on the bill.

Mar. 9. Sold Quinn \& Co. 500 bus. oats, at ? $\varphi$; 10 bbls . A sugar, 2500 lb ., at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received cash, $\$ 175$, to apply on bill.

Mar. 10. Paid James Brown cash for sérvices as clerk, $\$ 22.50$.
Mar. 10. Received $\$ 300$, in cash, to apply on account of Orrin Olson.
Mar. 10. Bought of Marion Mead 75 bbls. A sugar, 18750 lb ., at ? $q ; 40 \mathrm{bbls}$. B sugar, 10000 lb ., at ? 4 ; total, $\$$ ? ; paid him $\$ 400$ cash, to apply on the bill.

Mar. 10. Sold Leonard Lyon 20 bbls. extra flour, at \$ ? ; 1500 bus. No. 2 wheat, at ? $\psi ; 300$ bus. corn, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received $\$ 500$ cash, to apply on bill.

Mar. 12. Sold Orrin Olson 200 bus. oats, at ? $\varphi ; 50$ bbls. extra flour, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$ ?$; received $\$ 200$, in cash, to apply on bill.

Mar. 12. Bought of Knight \& King 1500 bus. No. 1 wheat, at ? $\psi ; 2000$ bus. No. 2 wheat, at ? $\downarrow$; 500 bus. corn, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; paid them cash, $\$ 500$, to apply on bill.

Mar. 13. Paid Philip Pond $\$ 250$, in cash, to apply on account.
Mar. 13. Received $\$ 150$, in cash, to apply on account of Orrin Olson.
Mar. 13. Sold D. H. Cochran, for cash, 1250 bus. No. 1 wheat, at ? $\varphi ; 350$ bus. corn, at ? $\varphi ; 500$ bus. oats, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? .

Mar. 14. Paid Knight \& King \$450, in cash, to apply on account.
Mar. 14. Sold Quinn \& Co. 100 bus. corn, at ? $\downarrow$; 50 bbls. extra flour, at $\$$ ? total, $\$$ ? ; received $\$ 200$, in cash, to apply on bill.

Mar. 14. Sold Orrin Olson 30 bbls. $\Lambda$ sugar, 7500 lb ., at ? \&; 10 bbls. B sugar, $2500 \mathrm{lb} .$, at ? $\uparrow$; total, $\$$ ? ; received $\$ 350$, in cash, to apply on bill.

Mar. 15. Sold Ray Russell 20 bbls. A sugar, 5000 lb ., at ? $\varphi ; 20 \mathrm{bbls}$. B sugar, 5000 lb ., at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received $\$ 325$, in cash, to apply on bill.

Mar. 15. Paid Knight \& King $\$ 500$ cash, to apply on account.
Mar. 15. Paid Nathan Norton $\$ 600$ cash, to apply on account.

General Results, March 15, 19-

Footings of Trial Balance

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \$22283.63 | \$22837.00 | \$23390.38 | \$23943.75 | \$24497.13 | \$25050.50 |
| Cash on Hand |  |  |  |  |  |
| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| \$849.50 | \$862.00 | \$874.50 | \$887.00 | \$899.50 | \$ 912.00 |
| Total Inventory |  |  |  |  |  |
| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| \$ 3855.01 | \$4008.88 | \$4162.76 | \$4316.63 | \$4470.51 | \$4624.38 |

## Stock Record

## do. I What

| Mar. | 1 | 1000 bus. | ? | Mar. | 2 | 250 bus. |  | ? |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\prime \prime$ | 3 | 2000 |  | $?$ | ? | $\prime \prime$ | 3 | 350 |  |
| $\prime \prime$ | 12 | 1500 | 4500 | $?$ | $\prime \prime$ | 6 | 400 |  | $?$ |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\prime \prime$ | 13 | 1250 | 2250 | $?$ |

do. 2 Wheat


A Sugar

| Mar. | 512500 el. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\prime \prime$ | 10 | 18750 | 31250 |
|  |  |  |  |

Mar. 65000 ck .

| $\prime \prime$ | 9 | 2500 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| $" \prime$ | 147500 |  |


| 1 | 15000 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

P Sugar

| Par. | 10 | 10000 la. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |



Journal-Daybook
Homevills, Thursday, March 1,19-


Journal-Daybook, Continued
Homeville, Wedneaday, March 7, 19-


Journal-Daybook, Continued
Homeville, Laturday, March 10,19-

|  | dugar | 18750ll. $a, 4 \%$ \% $\% \quad \$ 890.63$ 10000 " P, $3^{3} \frac{1}{4}$ ¢ 375. | 1265 | 63 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | Marion Mead | Bot. of him |  |  | 1265 | 63 |
| 14 | Marion Mrad | said him on bill | 400 |  |  |  |
| 15 | Cash |  |  |  | 400 |  |
| 17 | Lsonard Lyon | Lold him | 1047 |  |  |  |
| 18 | Flom | 20 bula. Éxtra \$5.40 |  |  | 108 |  |
| 14 | Wheat | 1500 bus., cto. 253 ¢ |  |  | 79.5 |  |
| 16 | Corn | 300 " 48 ¢ |  |  | 144 |  |
| 15 | Cash | Perived of him on bill | 500 |  |  |  |
| 17 | Lronard Syan |  |  |  | 500 |  |
| 18 | Quin Clan | Sold him | 346 |  |  |  |
| 19 | Cato | 200 bus. 384 |  |  | 76 |  |
| 18 | Slour | 50 bula. Éxtra $\$ 5.40$ |  |  | 270 |  |
| 1.5 | Cash | Received of him on bill | 200 |  |  |  |
| 18 | Quin Qlean |  |  |  | 200 |  |
| 14 | Wheat | 1500bus.cto.1,554 \$825. | 1825 |  |  |  |
| 16 | Carn | 500 " 456 | 225 |  |  |  |
| $\left\|\begin{array}{l} 17 \\ 17 \end{array}\right\|$ | Knight \& King Knight \& King | Bot. of them said them an bill | 500 |  | 2050 |  |
| 15 | Cash |  |  |  | 500 |  |
|  | Shilip Sond | Said him on \% | 250 |  |  |  |
| 15 | Cash | Rescived of him on \% | 150 |  |  |  |
| 18 | Quin Clsan |  |  |  | 150 |  |
|  |  |  | 6708 | 63 | 6708 | 63 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Journal-Daybook, Continued
Homeville, Jueaday, Mareh 13, 19—


Inventory of Unsold Draperty, Mareh 15, 19-


Irial Palaner, Mareh 15, 19—. List 1


## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS, Continued

Homeville, Friday, March 16, 19-. Opened an account with the Homeville Bank, and deposited $\$ 750$ in cash.

Mar. 16. Bought of Silas Smith, on credit, 50 bbls. A sugar, 12500 lb ., at ? $\varphi ; 6500$ gal. N. O. molasses, at ? $\varphi$; total, \$?

Mar．16．Sold Ray Russell，on credit， 350 bus．No． 1 wheat，at ？$\varphi$ ； 650 gal．N．O． molasses，at ？$\varnothing$ ；total，\＄？．

Mar．17．Sold Amos Kellogg，for cash， 25 bbls．A sugar， 6250 lb ．，at ？$\varphi$ ； 10 bbls． B sugar， 2500 lb ．，at ？$\varphi$ ；total，\＄？；received his check on Park Bank，in full payment．

Mar．17．Received $\$ 500$ of Ray Russell，on account，per check on State Bank．
Mar．17．Deposited Amos Kellogg＇s check，\＄？，and Ray Russell＇s check，\＄？； total，$\$$ ？

Mar．19．Bought of R．G．Kimball 40 bbls．A sugar， 10000 lb ．，at ？$\varnothing$ ； 74 bbls． B sugar， 18500 lb ．，at ？$\varphi$ ；total，$\$$ ？；paid in full for same，per check on Homeville Bank．

Mar．19．Paid Knight \＆King，on account，per check on Homeville Bank，\＄200．
Mar．19．Bought of Nathan Norton 60 bbls．A sugar， 15000 lb ．，at ？$q$ ；paid him， per check on Homeville Bank，$\$ 275$ ，to apply on bill．

Mar．20．Sold Quinn \＆Co． 10 bbls．A sugar， 2500 lb ．，at ？$申$ ；received their check on Homeville Bank for $\$ 100$ ，to apply on bill．

Mar． 20 Sold Leonard Lyon 2600 gal．N．O．molasses，at ？\＆； 20 bbls．A sugar， 5000 lb ．，at ？$\varphi$ ；total，$\$$ ？；received his check on Park Bank for $\$ 1000$ ，to apply on bill．

Mar．20．Deposited Quinn \＆Co．＇s check，$\$$ ：，and Leonard Lyon＇s check，$\$$ ？；total，\＄？
Mar．21：Bought of Thomas Tyler 3250 gal．N．O．molasses，at ？$\phi$ ；paid him $\$ 900$ ， per check on Homeville Bank，to apply on bill．

Mar．21．Paid Nathan Norton $\$ 100$ ，per check on Homeville Bank，on account．
Mar．22．Sold Quinn \＆Co． 15 bbls．A sugar， 3750 lb ．，at ？$\phi$ ；received their check on Homeville Bank for $\$ 175$ ，to apply on bill．

Mar．22．Received Leonard Lyon＇s check for \＄1250，on Park Bank，on account．
Mar．23．Paid Silas Smith $\$ 750$ ，per check on Homeville Bank，on account．
Mar．23．Bought of Thomas Tyler 3250 gal．N．O．molasses，at ？ 4 ；paid him $\$ 750$ ， per check on Homeville Bank，to apply on bill．

Mar．24．Sold Ray Russell 1400 bus．No． 2 wheat，at？\＆； 20 bbls．A sugar， 5000 lb ．， at ？$\varphi$ ；total，$\$$ ？；received his check on State Bank for $\$ 700$ ，to apply on bill．

Mar．24．Sold Quinn \＆Co． 200 bus．oats，at ？$\varphi$ ； 400 bus．corn，at ？$申$ ；total， $\$ ?$ ；received $\$ 150$ ，per check on Homeville Bank，to apply on bill．

Mar．24．Received $\$ 300$ from Leonard Lyon，per check on Park Bank，on account．
Mar．24．Deposited in Homeville Bank，Quinn \＆Co．＇s check for \＄175，Leonard Lyon＇s check for $\$ 1250$ ，Ray Russell＇s check for $\$ 700$ ，Quinn \＆Co．＇s check for $\$ 150$ ， and Leonard Lyon＇s check for $\$ 300$ ；total，$\$$ ？．

Mar．26．Sold Ray Russell 1000 bus．No． 1 wheat，at？$\varnothing$ ； 30 bbls．B sugar， 7500 lb ．， at ？$\varphi$ ；total，$\$$ ？；received his check for $\$ 750$ ，on State Bank，on bill．

Mar．26．Paid James Brown for services as clerk，$\$ 22.50$ ，in cash．
Mar．26．Sold Henry Earl，for cash， 500 bus．No． 1 wheat，at ？$申 ; 1350$ gal．N．O． molasses，at ？$\varnothing$ ；total，$\$$ ？；received his check on Park Bank，in full payment．

Mar．27．Sold Leonard Lyon 18 bbls．extra flour，at $\$$ ？； 10 bbls ．A sugar， 2500 lb ．， at ？$\varphi$ ；total，$\$$ ？；received his check for $\$ 200$ ，on Park Bank，to apply on bill．

Mar．28．Sold Orrin Olson 20 bbls．B sugar， 5000 lb ．，at ？$q ; 300$ bus．oats，at $? \varphi ;$ total，$\$ ?$ ；received his check on State Bank for $\$ 300$ ，to apply on bill．

Mar．29．Sold Ray Russell 400 bus．No． 1 wheat，at ？$¢ ; 12$ bbls．extra flour， at $\$$ ？；total，$\$$ ？；received his check on State Bank for $\$ 250$ ，to apply on account．

Mar．30．Sold Henry Earl，for cash， 450 bus．corn，at ？ $4 ; 15$ bbls．A sugar， 3750 lb．，at ？$\varphi$ ；total，$\$$ ？；received his check on Park Bank for full payment．

Mar．31．Deposited in Homeville Bank，Ray Russell＇s check，$\$ 750$ ；Henry Earl＇s check for $\$$ ？；Leonard Lyon＇s check，$\$ 200$ ；Orrin Olson＇s cheek，$\$ 300$ ；Ray Russell＇s check，$\$ 250$ ；Henry Earl＇s check，$\$$ ？；total，$\$$ ？

Inventory of Unsold Property, March 31, 19-


Trial Balance, March 31, 19-, List I

| Face of Ledger |  | Open Accounts | P. | Balances |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ? | ? | Th. E. Student | 14 |  |  | 3029 | 88 |
| ? | ? | Wheat | 14 | 340 | 50 |  |  |
| ? | ? | Marion Mead | 14 |  |  | 1459 | :38 |
| ? | ? | Cash | 22 | 77 |  |  |  |
| ? | ? | Sugar | 16 | 737 | 49 |  |  |
| ? | ? | Corn | 16 |  |  | 25 | 50 |
| ? | ? | Knight \& King | 17 |  |  | 1000 |  |
| ? | ? | Leonard Lyon | 17 | 170 | 45 |  |  |
| ? | ? | Philip Pond | 17 |  |  | 120 |  |
| ? | ? | Orrin Olson | 18 | 467 |  |  |  |
| ? | ? | Nathan Norton | 18 |  |  | 775 |  |
| ? | ? | Flour | 18 |  |  | 27 |  |
| ? | ? | Insurance | 19 | 71 | 88 |  |  |
| ? | ? | Oats | 19 |  |  | 15 |  |
| ? | ? | Quinn \& Co. | 19 | 479 | 13 |  |  |
| ? | ? | Ray Russell | 20 | 901 | 05 |  |  |
| ? | ? | Molasses | 20 | 4458 |  |  |  |
| ? | ? | Silas Smith | 20 |  |  | 3613 | 75 |
| ? | ? | Thomas Tyler | 20 |  |  | 2120 |  |
| ? | ? | Expense | 21 | 97 | 50 |  |  |
| ? | ? | Homeville Bank | 22 | 4385 | 51 |  |  |
| 41718 | 41718 |  |  | 12185 | 51 | 12185 | 51 |

Footing of Trial Balance, March 31, 19-

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 41718.16$ | $\$ 42806.38$ | $\$ 43894.66$ | $\$ 44982.88$ | $\$ 46071.16$ | $\$ 47159.38$ |
|  |  | Cash on Hand, March 31, 19- |  |  |  |


| List 1 | 2 | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 77.00$ | $\$ 89.50$ | $\$ 102.00$ | $\$ 114.50$ | $\$ 127.00$ | $\$ 139.50$ |
|  |  | Cash in Bank, March 31, 19一 |  |  |  |
| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| $\$ 4385.51$ | $\$ 4391.50$ | $\$ 4397.51$ | $\$ 4403.50$ | $\$ 4409.51$ | $\$ 4415.50$ |
|  |  | Total Inventory, March 31, 19- |  |  |  |
| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| $\$ 6625.75$ | $\$ 6876.75$ | $\$ 7127.75$ | $\$ 7378.75$ | $\$ 7629.75$ | $\$ 7880.75$ |

## COMMERCIAL PAPER

## Promissory Notes

A Promissory Note is a written agreement by one party, called the maker, for or in consideration of some value received by him, to pay to another party, called the payee, or to his order, or to bearer, at a fixed time, a definite sum of money. This promise must be absolute, no contingency being admissible; the time of payment and the amount to be paid must be definitely stated, and the consideration must be a valuable one.

A Negotiable Promissory Note is one payable to order or to bearer. If made payable to the payee or bearer, it is transferable from one holder to another by simple delivery; but if made payable to the payee or order, it is transferable only by indorsement or assignment.

Form of a Negotiable Promissory Note


A Non-negotiable Note is one which is written payable to a particular party without the privilege of transfer by delivery or indorsement, the negotiable words or bearer or or order being omitted.

Form of a Non-negotiable Note


The Parties to negotiable paper are known as Original Parties and Subsequent Parties. The original parties are those whose names appear in the instrument when it is made. The subsequent parties are those to whom the paper may have been transferred by indorsement or otherwise.

The Maker of the note is the party who signs it. The Payee of the note is the party to whom the note is made payable. In note No. 1, David II. Cochran is the maker, or first party, and Rodney G. Kimball is the payee, or second party.

An Individual Promissory Note is one which is signed by one person only.
A Joint Promissory Note is one which is signed by two or more persons, who are jointly liable for its payment, and is written, " we promise to pay," etc.

Form of a Joint Promissory Note

$\$ 457^{50} / 100$.
Clinton, N. Y., April 17, 19-.
dinaty days after date, for value received, we promise to pay Rodney E. Kímball, $\qquad$ or order, Four /fundred Fifty-aeven and $50 / 100$ Dollars, at the Ifameville Bank.

No. 3.
David H. Cochran, Gorge W. Rlympton.

A Joint and Several Note is one signed by two or more persons, who are jointly and individually responsible for its payment; it is usually written, "we jointly and severally promise to pay."

Form of a Joint and Several Promissory Note


A Principal and Surety Note is one which is signed by the maker, and also by one or more persons as sureties.

Form of Principal and Surety Note


When we issue our promissory note we should record the fact in our bill book, under Bills Payable, and when we redeem our note, either wholly or in part, we should complate the record by an entry in the same book. We should also cancel our signature and file the note as a voucher. See pages 134 and 135.

When we receive another's promissory note, it should be recorded in the bill book, under Bills Receivable, and when the note is paid, or otherwise disposed of, the fact should be entered in the same book. See pages 134 and 135.

Notes Payable on Demand. - Notes made payable on demand draw interest from the date of demanding payment.

A note does not draw interest until maturity unless it is otherwise stated in the note.
An indorser becomes liable for the payment of a note if the maker fails to pay.

## Drafts and Acceptances

A Draft or Bill of Exchange is a written order or request from one party, called the drawer, on a second party, called the drawee, to pay to a third party named therein, called the payee, or to his order, a specified sum of money.

The Parties to a draft or bill of exchange are as follows:
The Drawer, or first party, is the party who draws the draft.
The Drawee, or second party, is the one on whom the draft is drawn.
The Payee, or third party, is the party in whose favor the draft is drawn.

## Form of Time Draft after Sight



In the foregoing draft, George W. Plympton is the drawer, David H. Cochran is the drawee, and Th. E. Student is the payee.

Accepting a Draft. - The drawee of a draft accepts the draft by writing across its face the date, the word accepted, and his signature. The drawee then becomes the acceptor, and the draft becomes an acceptance.

Form of Accepted Draft or Acceptance
$\$ 100^{\circ 0}$.
Albany, NyX., March 3, 19-.
At 'Shirty days'
Pay to Th. ©. Žtudent One Hundred and 00/100 and charge to the account of ie. id
To David It. Cochran, el gaN Grange w. Slympton.

The foregoing acceptance becomes a written promise of the drawee to pay the acceptance at the specified time, and therefore has the same force as a promissory note signed by the same party.

When we accept a draft, we should record the fact in our bill book, under Bills Payable, and when we redeem it, we should mark it "paid" in the bill book, and also cancel our signature and file the draft as a voucher. See pages 134 and 135.

When we receive another party's acceptance, we should make a record of it in the bill book, under Bills Receivable, and when it is paid, or otherwise disposed of, the fact should be entered in the same book. See pages 134 and 135.

A Time Draft is one which is payable a certain time after sight or after date.
After Sight. - A draft drawn payable a certain time after sight begins to mature from the date of acceptance.

After Date. - A draft drawn payable a certain time after date begins to mature from the date of the draft.

## Form of Time Draft after Date



Albany, N. Y., March 3, 19-.
Thirty, clays after date, value received, Pay to Rodney E. Kímball, One /hundred and $00 / 100$ ~ Dollars, $\$ 100^{00}$, and charge to the account of $\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { To david It. Cochran, } \\ \text { Clinton, d. Y. }\end{array}\right\}$ gorge W. Plympton.

A Sight Draft is one which requires immediate payment, though in some states days of grace are allowed.

## Form of Sight Draft


$\$ 100^{\circ 0}$.
Albany, N. Y., March 3, 19 -.

> At dight,
$\qquad$ value received,
Pay to Rodney E. Kimball, or order, One funded and $00 / 100$ _mennen Dollars, and charge to the account of

$$
\left.\begin{array}{c}
\text { To David If. Cochran, } \\
\text { Clinton, dr. }
\end{array}\right\} \text { Grange W. Dlympton. }
$$

Drafts Payable on Demand. - Days of grace are not allowed on drafts drawn payable on demand.

Protesting is formally demanding payment of a note or draft when it falls due, and notifying the indorsers that they are held liable for any loss or damage from non-paymont or non-acceptance.

It is not necessary to protest a note when there is no indorser.
An indorser who has been compelled to pay a note may recover his loss from the maker if the latter has property.

## Maturity of Commericial Paper

It is a matter of great importance to the man of business to know the exact day on which a note or acceptance matures. If an indorser is not notified of the non-payment of a note or acceptance on the proper day, the law will not hold him for the payment of the dishonored paper.

A note may be dated earlier or later than the day on which it is made. If the date or time to run is omitted, it may be established by proof.

A note need not be dated at the place where it is made, and may be made payable at any particular place that may be agreed upon by the parties. If agreeable to the payee, the maker ought to fix the place of payment, which may be at his own office or his place of deposit.

The Day of Maturity is the day on which a note or acceptance becomes legally due. In many of the states a note or draft is not legally due until three days after the expiration of the time specified in the instrument, except it contain the words " without grace."

Days of Grace are three days allowed to the maker of a note and drawee of a draft beyond the stated time of payment.

The statutes and customs of the different states vary in regard to days of grace, and holidays. The maturity of a note or draft is governed by the laws and customs of the state where it is made payable.

Legal Holidays. - Commercial paper falling due on a legal holiday or on Sunday is payable the day before, in some states; the day after, in others.

A Calendar Month is understood in determining the day of maturity when the time to run is expressed in months; when the time is expressed in days, the exact number of days is used.

Paper dated on the last day of the month for any number of months, payable in states where days of grace are allowed, will mature on the third day after the same day of the month if the month have so many days; otherwise it will mature on the third day after the last day of the month.

Illustrations. - A note payable one month after date, dated Apr. 30, will mature on the third day after May 30 ; and a note at me month dated May 31 will mature on the third day after June 30. A note payable one month after date, dated Jan. 31, will mature on the third day after Feb. 28 (or Feb. 29), Mar. 3; but if payable thirty days after date, it will mature Mar. 5 (or, in leap year, Mar. 4). Notes dated Jan. 29, 30, and 31 (also, except in leap years, Jan. 28), payable in one month, will mature on the same day, Mar. 3 (or, in leap year, Mar. 4).

## Indorsements of Commercial Paper

An Indorsement is a writing, usually upon the back, but sometimes upon the face, of a negotiable instrument, by which the property therein is transferred. It may he in blank, in full, qualified, restrictive, or conditional.

An Indorser. - By writing his name across the lack of a note or draft, the payee becomes an indorser, and thereby transfers his property in the instrument to another, who becomes the indorsee. If the indorsee of an instrument transfers it by writing his name below that of the former indorser, he then becomes an indorser.

An Indorsement in Blank consists simply of the signature of the indorser. An instrument thus indorsed becomes payable to bearer, and may be transferred from one party to another by delivery.

An Indorsement in Full consists of direction to pay to some specified party or his order，and the signature of the indorser．

A Restrictive Indorsement limits the negotiability of the instrument to a particular party，or to a particular purpose．The payee or first indorser only can make a re－ strictive indorsement binding．

A Qualified Indorsement is one made for a special purpose，as when the indorser wishes to free himself from responsibility should the maker refuse to pay．

A Conditional Indorsement consists in making the payment depend upon some con－ tingency，as＂Pay to David Burt if State Superintendent．＂

A Security Indorser is one who indorses commercial paper without owning it or having any interest in it．

The promissory note No．1，on page 121，is made payable to Rodney G．Kimball or order．Should Mr．Kimball desire to sell this note，he could transfer his title or owner－ ship to the buyer by writing his name across the back of the note．Had the note been made payable to Rodney G．Kimball or bearer，he could transfer his ownership to another party by delivery without indorsement．

The maker of a note may make it payable to himself and indorse it in blank，and thus enable the holder to transfer it without indorsing，and thus without liability．

A Member of a Firm may indorse for all the members of the firm，but after dissolu－ tion of the firm the indorsement must be made by the members severally．

An Agent may indorse for his principal．
An indorsement should be written across the back of the instrument and above the middle，with the left end of the paper up．

Forms of Indorsements

| Sh．E．Itrudent |
| :---: |
| In Full |
| say to D．L．Kishle，ar arder． すh．厄．Itudent |
| For Deposit of Check |
| Auq．23，19－．Jan depasit only in Frame City Pank． Sh．E์．Itudent |
| For Collection |
| Say to the arder of Ifame City Pank for callection． すh．E®．Žtudent |
| Guarantee of Payment |
| $d$ hereby quaranter the payment of the within note． Sh．E．Itrudent |
| Conditional |
| say to Yahn A．Uys，if Presi－ dent of the Poard of Edrueation． Sh．E．Itudent |

Restrictive

| Say to C．C．Curtios only． Jh．©．．Itudent |
| :---: |
| Qualified |
| Without reouras to me． Jh．Ě．Itudent |
| To Agent |
| say W．C．Imith，Agent，or order，for my use． <br> Th．©．．\＆tudent |
| Installment |
| Anq．23，19－．Recrived an the within note，©ne lfundred Dollare．Jh．E．．Itudent |
| Of Interest |
| Rrecived，Ang．23；，19－， $814^{00}$ intereat ta dáte． <br> Jh．É．Jtudent |
| Waiver of Protest |
| say to the order of William W．Jolwell．gratest Waired． Ih．Ě．\＆̌tudent |

## ORDERS

An Order is a written request that merchandise, money, or other property be delivered to some particular person, or to the person writing the order.

## Form of an Order for Merchandise

Homeville, (state), fund 14, 19—.
To Gear Lawyer:
Please deliver to the bearer, Robert If. Leonard, Merchandise from your store ouch as he may sleet, to the value of Fifteen and ${ }^{75} / 100$ Dollars $\left(\$ 15 .^{75}\right)$, and charge the came to my account.
$\$ 15^{75} / 100$.
Th. ©. student.

## Letter Form of an Order

## TH. E. STUDENT,

Bookseller,
23 Main Street. Homeville, (state), July 10, 19-.
American Book Co.,
Washington square, crew York.
gEntlemen:
Please forward to me by Merchants sispateh the following books:
so espied American Standard Bookkeeping, If. I. Course
15 " " " Cam. "

10 day. Curtise' ares Ifand Copy Pooka, do. 1

| 8 | $\prime \prime$ | $"$ | $"$ | $"$ | $"$ | 2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 6 | $\prime \prime$ | $"$ | $"$ | $"$ | $"$ | 3 |
| 4 | $\prime \prime$ | $"$ | $\prime$ | $"$ | $"$ | 4 |
| 4 | $\prime \prime$ | $"$ | $\prime$ | $"$ | $"$ | 5 |

You will please end me, at your earliest convenience, your latest prier list of your publications.

Your veopeetfully,
Th. Er. student.

## Fourth Set. - Groceries. - Student, Sole Proprietor

The Object of the Set is to familiarize the student with the entries of transactions which involve promissory notes. He will learn the forms and the uses of the note book and the bill book as auxiliary books, and will have much practice in keeping them.

The business represented in the memoranda is a continuation of that recorded in the preceding set. The student will continue to act as proprietor and bookkeeper.

The more difficult entries are fully illustrated in the journal-daybook of the first two weeks, which should be thoroughly studied. The consideration of interest and discount will be made the special subject of a succeeding set.

Characteristics. - Continuing a former business with a net capital as shown by the balance sheet; buying and selling different kinds of merchandise for cash, on account, and on promissory notes; receiving and paying cash on account and on promissory notes; realizing a gain, and closing with an increased capital.

Business Forms Used. - Bills of parcels, receipts, deposit tickets, checks, promissory notes, business statements, financial statements, and balance sheets.

Books Used. -Journal-daybook, ledger, receipt book, check book, bank pass book, note book, bill book, cash book, and stock record book.

Ledger Titles and Number of Lines Each will Require.-Th. E. Student, 9; Wheat, 9; Expense, 12; Philip Pond, 4; Sugar, 14; Insurance, 9; Molasses, 12; Leonard Lyon, 5; Orrin Olson, 7 ; Quinn \& Co., 7; Ray Russell, 9 ; Knight \& King, 6 ; Homeville Bank, 24; Marion Mead, 7; Nathan Norton, 4; Silas Smith, 7; Thomas Tyler, 7; Bills Payable, 19 ; Bills Receivable, 24; Apples, 11 ; Cash, 32 ; Potatoes, 12 ; Ulysses Upham, 4 ; V. Van Ness, 4; Amos Arnold, 6; Zadoc Young, 4; William Windom, 6; Benoni Butler, 6; James King, 4; Henry Sabin, 4; Charles Chute, 4; Henry Ivison, 4; D. Evans, 4; John Adams, 4; James K. Polk, 4; Thomas Lowry, 4; Rye, 6 ; Loss \& Gain, 16; Balance, 18.

## DIRECTIONS FOR WORKING FOURTH SET

1. Complete all the work of each day before commencing the work of any succeeding day, as follows: (a) make out all bills of parcels, both incoming and outgoing; (b) write in the receipt book all the receipts for money received, and on blanks receipts for all money paid; (c) write in the check book all checks issued, and on blanks all checks received from other persons; (d) write in the note book all notes issued, and on blanks all notes received from other persons; (e) record in the bill book all notes issued and all notes received, and check in the bill book all notes redeemed and disposed of; ( $f$ ) prepare deposit tickets for all deposits made, and make corresponding entry in the bank pass book; ( $g$ ) write in the cash book all cash receipts and disbursements, closing the cash book Apr. 7 and Apr. 14.
2. Record in the journal-daybook all transactions to the 15 th day of the month, and post to the ledger.
3. Take a trial balance, and prepare an inventory of goods on hand Apr. 14.
4. Close the ledger in current form, prepare business and financial statements, and make balance sheet.
5. Write up the business for the remainder of the month in the same way, closing the cash book Apr. 21 and Apr. 30, but closing the ledger in final form.

Buying Price Lists

| Artieles | Per | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Wheat, No. 2 | bus. | $50 \%$ | $5 \because ¢$ | $54 \%$ | $56 \%$ | $58 \%$ | $60 \%$ |
| Sugar, A | lb. | $4 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | 5 ¢ | $5 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ | $5 \frac{1}{2} \psi$ | $5 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | $6 \%$ |
| " B | " | $3 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | 4 | $4 \frac{1}{4} \%$ | $4 \frac{1}{2}$ ¢ | $4 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | $5 ¢$ |
| Molasses | gal. | $58 \%$ | $60 \%$ | 6:\% | $64 \%$ | 66 ¢ | 68 ¢ |
| Apples, Mich. | bbl. | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 |
| Potatoes, Early Rose | bus. | $45 \%$ | $47 \%$ | $49 \%$ | 51 ¢ | $53 \%$ | $55 ¢$ |
| " Snowflake | " | $50 \%$ | 524 | $54 \%$ | $56 \%$ | 58.4 | $60 \%$ |
| Rye | " | 40 ¢ | $42 \%$ | 44 ¢ | 46 ¢ | 48\% | $50 \%$ |

Selling Price Lists

| Articles | Per | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Wheat, No. 2 | bus. | $53 \%$ | 559 | 574 | $59 \%$ | 61 ¢ | $63 \%$ |
| Sugar, A | lb . | $5 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | $6 \%$ | $6 \frac{1}{4}$ ¢ | $6 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $6 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | 74 |
| " B | " | $4 \frac{3}{4} \psi$ | $5 ¢$ | $5 \frac{1}{4} \%$ | $5 \frac{1}{2} ¢$ | $5{ }_{4}^{3} 4$ | $6 \%$ |
| Molasses | gal. | 674 | 69 ¢ | 714 | 734 | $75 \%$ | $77 \%$ |
| Apples, Mich. | bbl. | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |
| Potatoes, Early Rose | bus. | 564 | 584 | $60 \%$ | 62 ¢ | $64 \%$ | 66 \% |
| " Snowflake | " | $61 \%$ | $63 \%$ | $65 \%$ | $67 \%$ | 69 ¢ | $71 \varphi$ |
| Rye | " | $44 \%$ | $46 \%$ | 484 | $50 \%$ | 524 | 544 |

## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS

Homeville, Monday, Apr. 2, 19-. Opened a new set of books with the following resources and liabilities, as shown by my balance sheet, Mar. 31. - Resources : cash on hand, $\$$ ? ; wheat on hand, $\$$ ? ; sugar on hand, $\$$ ? ; molasses on hand, $\$$ ? ; rent, prepaid, \$? ; insurance, prepaid, \$? ; Leonard Lyon's account, \$? ; Orrin Olson's account, \$?; Quinn \& Co.'s account, \$ ? ; Ray Russell's account, \$ ? ; Homeville Bank, on deposit, \$ ? ; total, \$ ?. Liabilities: Knight \& King's account, \$? ; Marion Mead's account, \$?; Nathan

- Norton's account, \$ ? ; Philip Pond's account, \$? ; Silas Smith's account, \$? ; Thomas Tyler's account, \$?; total, \$?

Note. - The items in the foregoing statement of resources and liabilities are taken from the balance sheet of Mar. 31. The student will use the same titles and corresponding amounts shown in his balance sheet.

Apr. 2. Sold Ulysses Upham 7 bbls. A sugar, 1750 lb ., at ? $\not$; received his note at 8 days in payment.

Note. - All promissory notes in this set are drawn without grace unless otherwise specified.
Apr. 2. Bought of Victor Van Ness 250 bus. early rose potatoes, at ? $\varphi$; gave in payment my note at 8 days.

Apr. 2. Paid cash for sundry expenses, $\$ 11.75$.
Apr. 2. Sold Zadoc Young 8 bbls. A sugar, 2000 lb ., at ? $\uparrow$; 50 bus. E. R. potatoes, at $? 4$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 15 days.

Apr. 3. Sold William Windom, on his note at 10 days, 450 bus. No 2 wheat, at ? $\%$.
Apr. 3. Bought of Amos Arnold 325 bbls. Michigan apples, at \$?; gave in part payment my note at 10 days for $\$ 500$, and my check on Homeville Bank for the halance, \$?.

Apr. 4. Sold Quinn \& Co. 120 bbls. Michigan apples, at \$? ; received in part payment their note at 10 days for $\$ 175$, their check on Homeville Bank for the balance.

Apr. 4. Received Orrin Olson's note at 15 days for $\$ 250$, on his account.
Apr. 5. Gave Knight \& King my note at 9 days for $\$ 500$, on account.
Apr. 5. Paid Nathan Norton in full of account, per check, $\$$ ?
Apr. 5. Received Leonard Lyon's note at 12 days, for $\$$ ?, in full of account.
Apr. 6. Passed my note at 15 days to Philip Pond, for $\$$ ?, in full of account.
Apr. 6. Bought of Amos Arnold 750 bus. snowflake potatoes, at ? $\varphi$; 150 bbls. Michigan apples, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; gave in part payment my note at 12 days for $\$ 500$, and check for the balance, \$ ?

Apr. 7. Sold Benoni Butler 4 bbls. A sugar, 1000 lb ., at ? $\varphi$; received in full payment his note at 9 days, \$?

Apr. 7. Received Ray Russell's check on State Bank for $\$ 250$, to apply on account.
Apr. 7. Deposited Quinn \& Co.'s check, \$ ? and Ray Russell's check, \$ ? total, \$ ?
Apr. 9. Paid Silas Smith $\$ 500$ per check, to apply on account.
Apr. 9. Received of Ulysses Upham his check on Park Bank for $\$$ ?, in full of his note of Apr. 2.

Apr. 10. Paid Victor Van Ness, per check, in full of my note, his favor, of Apr. 2, \$? .
Apr. 10. Received Quinn \& Co.'s check on Homeville Bank for $\$ 200$, on account.
Apr. 11. Paid Marion Mead $\$ 500$ per check, to apply on account.
Apr. 12. Sold Thomas Tyler, on account, 75 bus. snowflake potatoes, at ? $\varphi$; 30 bbls. Michigan apples, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? .

Apr. 13. Received from William Windom his new note at 12 days for $\$ 200$ and his certified check on Park Bank for the balance of his note of Apr. 3.

Apr. 13. Redeemed my note of Apr. 3, favor of Amos Arnold, for $\$ 500$, due to-day, by issuing my new note at 6 days, his favor, for $\$ 350$, and paying him per check for the balance, $\$$ ?

Apr. 13. Sold Leonard Lyon, on account, 650 gal. N. O. molasses, at ? $\varnothing$.
Apr. 14. Paid James Brown cash in full for services as clerk, $\$ 35$.
Apr. 14. Paid Knight \& King in full of account per check, \$?
Apr. 14. Received Quinn \& Co.'s new note at 10 days for $\$ 100$, and their certified check on Homeville Bank for $\$$ ? , in full of their note of Apr. 4.

Apr. 14. Redeemed my note of Apr. 5, favor of Knight \& King, for $\$ 500$, by issuing my new note at 12 days, their favor, for $\$ 250$, and my check for $\$ 250$.

Apr. 14. Bought of Thomas Tyler 1500 bus. rye, at ? $\downarrow$; gave him my note at 12 days, for $\$ 500$, and my check for the balance.

Apr. 14. Deposited in Homeville Bank, Ulysses Upham's check for \$? ; Quinn \& Co.'s check for \$? William Windom's check for \$? Quinn \& Co.'s check for \$?; total, \$ ? .

Inventory of Merchandise on Hand, April 14, 19-


Note Book, List I



> Homeville, (state), April 3, 19-
 At Ifameville Pank.
No. $/$. Qne tundred Juelve and $50 / 100 \sim m$ Dollars. \& promise to pay $\ldots \ldots$ Victar Van dese $\ldots \ldots \ldots$ or order,



## Journal-Daybook

Homeville, Monday, April 2, 19-.


Journal-Daybook, Continued
Homevilbe, Jueaday, April 3,19-


BILLS PAYABLE, Left-hand Page

| No. | When Issued |  | Maker or Drawee | Payee | Where Payable | For What Given |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \hline 19- \\ & \text { Apr. } \\ & \text { " } \\ & \text { " } \\ & \text { " } \\ & \text { " } \\ & \text { " } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|r} 2 \\ 3 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 6 \\ 13 \end{array}$ | Th. E. Student | V. Van Ness Amos Arnold <br> Knight \& King Philip Pond <br> A. Arnold <br> A. Arnold | Homeville Bank <br> My Office <br> Homeville Bank | Mdse. <br> " <br> On Account Full of Acct. Mdse. Old Note |

BILLS RECEIVABLE, Left-hand Page

| No. | When <br> Received |  | Maker or Drawee | Payee | Where Payable | For What Received |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 19- |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Apr. | 2 | U. Upham | Th. E. Student | His Office | Mdse. |
| 2 | " | 2 | Z. Young | " | " | " |
| 3 | " | 3 | W. Windom | " | " | " |
| 4 | " | 4 | Quinn \& Co. | " | Their Office | " |
| 5 | " | 4 | Orrin Olson | ". | His Office | On Account |
| 6 | " | 5 | L. Lyon | " | " | Full of Acct. |

## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS, Continued

Homeville, Monday, Apr. 16, 19-. Sold James King 150 bus. E. R. potatoes, at ? $\uparrow ; 125$ bbls. Michigan apples, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 10 days for $\$ 350$, and his check on Park Bank for the balance, \$?

Apr. 16. Received Benoni Butler's check on State Bank for $\$$ ?, in full payment of his note of the 7th inst.

Apr. 17. Received Zadoc Young's check on Park Bank for \$?, in full payment of his note of Apr. 2.

Apr. 17. Sold Henry Sabin 450 bus. No. 2 wheat, at ? $\varphi$; received in payment his check on Homeville Bank.

Apr. 17. Received Leonard Lyon's check on Park Bank for \$ ? , in full payment of his note of the 5th inst.

Apr. 18. Redeemed my note of the 6 th inst., favor of Amos Arnold, for $\$$ ?, by issuing a new note at 10 days for $\$ 350$, his favor, and my check for the balance, $\$$ ?

Apr. 18. Sold Charles Chute 750 gal. N. O. molasses, at ? $\varphi$; 5 bbls. A sugar, 1250 lb ., at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received in payment his note at 12 days for $\$ 300$, and his check on State Bank for the balance, \$ ? .

Apr. 18. Deposited in Homeville Bank, checks, as follows: James King's, $\$$ ? ; Benoni Butler's, \$? Zadoc Young's, \$? Henry Sabin's, \$? Leonard Lyon's, \$? Charles Chute's, \$? ; total, \$? .

Apr. 18. Paid cash, $\$ 23.75$, for sundry expenses.
Apr. 19. Received Orrin Olson's check for $\$$ ?, in full payment of his note of the 4th inst.

## Book

BILLS PAYABLE, Right-hand Page

| Date |  | Time to Run | When Due |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Face |  | When and How Redeemed |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Year | J | F | M. | M | M. | J. | J. | A. | S. | O. N | N. | D. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 19- |  |  |  | 19- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 112 | 50 | $\begin{aligned} & 19- \\ & \text { Anr } \end{aligned}$ |  | Paid |
| Apr. | 3 |  |  |  |  |  | 13 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 500 |  |  | 10 | Paid |
| \% | 5 | 9 " | 19- |  |  |  | 14 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 500 |  | Apr. | 14 | Paid |
| " | 6 | 15 " | 19- |  |  |  | 21 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120 |  |  |  |  |
| " | 6 | 12 ، | 19- |  |  |  | 18 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 500 |  |  |  |  |
| " | 13 | 6 " | 19- |  |  |  | 19 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350 |  |  |  |  |

BILLS RECEIVABLE, Right-hand Page

| Date |  | Time to Run | When Due |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Face |  | When and How Disposed Of |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Year | J | . 1 | A | M | J | J. | A | O. |  | N. | D. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 19- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $19-$ |  |  |
| Apr. | 2 | 8 ds. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 63 | Apr. | 9 | Paid |
| " | 2 | 15 " | 19- |  |  | 17 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 143 |  |  |  |  |
| " | 3 | 10 " | 19- |  |  | 13 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 238 | 50 | A pr. | 13 | Paid |
| " | 4 | 10 " | 19- |  |  | 14 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 175 |  | A pr. | 14 | Paid |
| " | 4 | 15 " | 19 |  |  | 19 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250 |  |  |  |  |
| " |  | 12 " | 19- |  |  | 17 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170 | 45 |  |  |  |

Apr. 19. Redeemed my note of the 13 th inst. for $\$ 350$, favor of Amos Arnold, per check on Homeville Bank, favor W. F. Phelps. (Note indorsed.)

Apr. 20. Sold Henry Ivison 1000 gal. N. O. molasses, at ? \&; 10 bbls. A sugar, 2500 lb ., at ? 4 ; total, $\$$ ? ; received in payment his note at 30 days for $\$ 600$, and his check on Park Bank for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Apr. 20. Sold David Evans 150 bbls. Michigan apples, at $\$ ? ; 175$ bus. S. F. potatoes, at ? 4 ; total, $\$$ ? ; received in payment his note at 30 days for $\$ 200$, and his certified check on Park Bank for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Apr. 21. Paid Philip Pond, per check on Homeville Bank, in full of my note of Apr. 6, \$?.

Apr. 21. Sold Benoni Butler 200 bus. S. F. potatoes, at ? $\varphi$; 1250 gal. N. O. molasses, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$ ?$; received in payment his note at 15 days for $\$ 250$, and his certified check on State Bank for balance, \$ ? .

Apr. 21. Deposited in Homeville Bank, checks, as follows: Orrin Olson's, \$?; Henry Ivison's, \$? David Evans's, \$? Benoni Butler's, \$? total, \$?

Apr. 21. Paid, per check on Homeville Bank, $\$ 16.48$, for sundry expenses.
Apr. 23. Received Ray Russell's check on State Bank for $\$ 500$, on account.
Apr. 24. Received Quinn \& Co.'s check on Homeville Bank for $\$ 100$, in full of their note of Apr. 14.

Apr. 24. Sold William Windom 15 bbls. A sugar, 3750 lb ., at ? $\downarrow$; $12 \mathrm{bbls}$. B sugar, 3000 lb ., at ? $\uparrow$; total, $\$$ ? ; received in payment his note at 10 days for $\$ 150$, and his check on Park Bank for balance, $\$$ ?

Apr. 25. Received William Windom's certified check on Park Bank for \$? in payment of his note of the 13th inst.

Apr. 25. Sold Quinn \& Co. 16 bbls. A sugar, 4000 lb ., at ? $¢ ; 12$ bbls. B sugar. 3000 lb ., at ? $\varnothing$; total, $\$$ ? ; received their note at 10 days for $\$ 275$, and their check on Homeville Bank for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Apr. 26. Redeemed my note of Apr. 14, favor of Knight \& King, for \$?, per check on Homeville Bank, favor of D. L. Kiehle. (Note indorsed.)

Apr. 26. Redeemed my note, favor of Thomas Tyler, dated Apr. 14, for $\$ 500$; issued in payment a new note for $\$ 300$, at 15 days, and a check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Apr. 26. Deposited checks as follows, in Homeville Bank: Ray Russell's, \$500; Quinn \& Co.'s, $\$ 100$; William Windom's, $\$$ ? ; William Windom's, $\$ 200$; Quinn \& Co.'s, \$? ; total, \$?

Apr. 27. Sold John Adams 15 bbls. A sugar, 3750 lb ., at ? $4 ; 2500$ gal. N. O. molasses, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received in paynent his note at 30 days for $\$ 1000$, and his certified check on Park Bank for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Apr. 27. Sold James K. Polk 50 bus. E. R. potatoes, at? $\not \subset$; 300 bus. S. F. potatoes, at ? $\downarrow ; 750$ bus. rye, at ? $\psi$; total, $\$ ?$; received in payment his note at 20 days for $\$ 300$, and his certified check on State Bank for the balance, \$? .

Apr. 28. Paid, per check, $\$ 15.23$ for sundry items of expense.
Apr. 28. Sold Thomas Lowry 50 bbls. Michigan apples, at $\$$ ? ; 750 bus. rye, at ? $¢$; 2250 gal. N. O. molasses, at ? $\varnothing$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his check on Homeville Bank for the amount.

Apr. 28. Deposited checks in Homeville Bank as follows: John Adams's, \$ ? ; James K. Polk's, \$ ? ; Thomas Lowry's, \$ ? total, \$?

Inventory of Property, Apr. 30, 19-


Th. E. Student's Trial Balance, Apr. 14, 19-. List I

| Face of Ledger |  |  | Open Accounts | P. |  | Balances |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ? | $?$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4017 | 76 |
| ? | ? |  | Wheat |  |  | 211 | 50 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Expense |  |  | 106 | 75 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Sugar |  |  | 901 | 87 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Insurance |  |  | 68 | 75 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Molasses |  |  | 4436 | 50 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Potatoes |  |  | 413 | 75 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Apples |  |  | 818 |  |  |  |
|  | ? |  | Rye |  |  | 600 |  |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Cash |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Bills Payable |  |  |  |  | 1720 |  |
| ? | ? |  | Bills Receivable |  |  | 920 | 95 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Personal Accounts Payable |  |  |  |  | 6049 | 88 |
| ? | ? |  | Personal Accounts Receivable |  |  | 1582 | 68 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Homeville Bank |  |  | 1695 |  |  |  |
| $\underline{30348}$ | 30348 | 66 | Equilibrium |  |  | 1787 | 64 | 11787 | 64 |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Note. - To save space the personal accounts are here combined under two heads, Personal Accounts Payable and Personal Accounts Receivable.

Th. E. Student's Trial Balance, April 30, 19-. List I

| Face of Ledger |  |  | Open Accounts | P. | Balances |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ? | ? |  | Th. E. Student |  |  |  | 4161 | 14 |
| ? | ? |  | Wheat |  |  |  | 13 | 50 |
| ? | ? |  | Expense |  | 100 | 46 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Sugar |  |  |  | 212 | 51 |
| ? | ? |  | Insurance |  | 65 | 62 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Molasses |  |  |  | 697 | ธ0 |
| ? | ? |  | Potatoes |  |  |  | 89 | ธ0 |
| ? | ? |  | Apples |  |  |  | 162 | 50 |
| ? | ? |  | Rye |  |  |  | 60 |  |
| ? | ? |  | Cash * |  |  | 50 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Bills Payable |  |  |  | 650 |  |
| ? | ? |  | Bills Receivable |  | 3425 |  |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Personal Accounts Payable |  |  |  | 6049 | 88 |
| ? | ? |  | Personal Accounts Receivable |  | 1082 | 68 |  |  |
| ? | ? |  | Homeville Bank |  | 7416 | 27 |  |  |
| 3077566 | 30775 | 66 | Equilibrium |  | 12096 | 53 | 12096 | 53 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

General Results, April 14, 19—
Footing of Trial Balance

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | $\mathbf{4}$ | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 30348.66$ | $\$ 31777.75$ | $\$ 33206.91$ | $\$ 34636.00$ | $\$ 36065.16$ | $\$ 37494.25$ |

Cash on Hand

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 30.25$ | $\$ 42.75$ | $\$ 55.25$ | $\$ 67.75$ | $\$ 80.25$ | $\$ 92.75$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |


| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 1695.89$ | $\$ 1435.00$ |  | $\$ 1174.14$ | $\$ 913.25$ | $\$ 652.39$ |

General Results, April 30, 19-
Footing of Trial Balance


## Fifth Set. - Dry Goods. Student Sole Proprietor

The Object of this Set is to afford a general review of the work of the preceding sets, and to give additional practice in the entry of transactions involving promissory notes.

The pupil will consider himself the proprietor of the business, will write all the correspondence, make out all the papers, and keep the books.

Hereafter the bank account will be kept in the check book only (page 104), and funds in bank will be considered part of the cash on hand. Hence cash is credited, instead of the bank, when a check is issued; and no journal entry is made of a deposit.

Characteristics. - Buying and selling dry goods for cash, on personal credit, and on promissory notes; receiving and paying cash on personal account, and on notes; meeting with a loss by fire, and closing the books with a decreased capital.

Business Forms Used. - Bills of parcels, receipts, deposit tickets, checks, promissory notes, bank drafts, business statements, financial statements, and balance sheets.

Books Used. -Journal-daybook, ledger, receipt book, check book, bank pass book, note book, bill book, cash book, stock record book, and trial balance book.

Ledger Titles and Number of Lines Each will Require. - Th. E. Student, 11; Adain Brown, 8 ; Byron Cook, 7; C. C. Dunn, 7; Cash, 20; Dennis Eagan, 6; Edward Forster, 6; Merchandise, 24; Store and Fixtures, 10; Bills Payable, 23; George Hunter, 4; Irwin Janney, 7; Lord \& Taylor, N.Y., 6; Charles Adams, Boston, 6; II. Smith \& Co., N.Y., 4; Seth Tuttle,.N.Y., 4; George Hunter, Chicago, 4; Otto Miller, Chicago, 4; James King \& Co., N.Y., 6; Henry Irving, Chicago, 6; James Rich, Canton, 4; Murray James, 4; George Clark, 4; Harry Curtiss, 4; George Huhn, 4; David Ford, 4 ; Henry Jones, 4; Aaron Bull, 4; Myron Dale, 4; Simon Jewell, 4; Silas Smith, 4; Thomas Catlin, 4; Jonas Bell, 4; Samuel Ladd, 4; Bills Receivable, 21; Insurance, 7; Expense, 8; Paul Quinn, 4 ; Oscar Sawyer, 4; Neill Odlum, 4; Lemuel Mott, 4; Mark Nichols, 7 ; Cash (2d), 22; King \& Co., 6; Thomas Utley, 6; Merchandise (2d), 15; Premium, 8; Remittances, 12 ; Loss and Gain, 12; Balance, 18.

## DIRECTIONS FOR WORKING THE FIFTH SET

1. Complete all the work of each day before commencing the work of any succeeding day, as follows : (a) Make out bills of parcels, both incoming and outgoing. (b) Write in the receipt book receipts for money received, and on blanks for money paid. (c) Write in the check book all checks issued, and on blanks all checks received. (d) Write in the note book all notes issued, and on blanks all notes received. (e) Record in the bill book all notes issued and received, and check in the bill book all notes redeemed and disposed of. ( $f$ ) Prepare deposit tickets and make corresponding entry in the check book and bank pass book. (g) Write in the cash book the receipts and disbursements of money (including checks). (h) Enter in the stock record book each purchase and sale.
2. Record in the journal-daybook each day's business to the 14th day of the month and post to the ledger.
3. Take trial balance, and prepare inventory.
4. Close ledger in current form, make business and financial statements and balance sheet of the business for the two weeks.
5. Finish the month's business in the same order, but close the ledger in final form.

Buying Price Lists

| Articles | Per | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Amoskeag Prints | yd. | 64 | $6 \frac{1}{4} \%$ | $6 \frac{1}{2} 4$ | $6 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | 74 | $7 \frac{1}{4} \%$ |
| American " | " | $6 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $6 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | 74 | $7 \frac{1}{4} 9$ | $7 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $7 \frac{3}{4} 4$ |
| Cotton Flannel | 6 | $10 \%$ | $10_{4}^{1} 4$ | $10 \frac{1}{2}$ ¢ | $10_{4}^{3} 4$ | $11 \%$ | $11 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ |
| Manchester Gingham | ، | $5 \frac{1}{2} \%$ | $5 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | 64 | 614 | $6 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $6 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ |
| Merrimac P'rints | " | $6 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $6 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | 74 | $7 \frac{1}{4} 4$ | $7 \frac{1}{2} 4$ | $7 \frac{3}{4} 4$ |
| Paper Cambric | * | $5 \%$ | $5 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ | $5 \frac{1}{2}$ ¢ | $5 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | $6 \%$ | $6 \frac{1}{4}$ ¢ |
| Scotch Gingham | . | $15 \%$ | $15 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ | $15 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $15 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | $16 \%$ | $16 \frac{1}{4} \phi$ |
| Wamsutta Muslin | * | 84 | $8 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ | $8 \frac{1}{2} \psi$ | 834 | 94 | 914 |
| Washington Cambric | " | $4 \frac{1}{2}$ ¢ | $4 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | 5 | $5 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ | $5 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $5 \frac{3}{4} 4$ |
| York Denims | " | $12 \frac{1}{2} \phi$ | $12 \frac{3}{4}$ | $13 \%$ | $13 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ | $13 \frac{1}{2} 4$ | $13 \frac{3}{4} 4$ |

Selling Price Lists

| Articles | Per | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Amoskeag Prints | yd. | $7 \frac{1}{2} \%$ | $7 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | $8 ¢$ | $8 \frac{1}{4} 4$ | $8 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $8 \frac{3}{4} 4$ |
| American " | * | 84 | $8 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ | $8 \frac{1}{2} \%$ | $8 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | $9 \%$ | 914 |
| Cotton Flannel | " | $12 \psi$ | $12 \frac{1}{4} 4$ | $12 \frac{1}{2} 4$ | $12 \frac{3}{4} \%$ | $13 \%$ | $13 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ |
| Manchester Gingham | " | 74 | $7 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ | $7 \frac{1}{2} 4$ | $7{ }^{\frac{3}{4}} 4$ | 84 | $8 \frac{1}{4} 9$ |
| Merrimac Prints | " | 84 | $8 \frac{1}{4} 4$ | $8 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $8 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | 9\% | $9 \frac{1}{4} 4$ |
| Paper Cambric | " | $6 \frac{1}{2} \psi$ | $6 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | $7 \%$ | $7 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ | $7 \frac{1}{2} 4$ | $7 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ |
| Scotch Gingham | 6 | 189 | $18 \frac{1}{4}$ ¢ | $18 \frac{1}{2} 4$ | $18_{4}^{3}$ ¢ 4 | $19 \%$ | $19 \frac{1}{4} \varphi$ |
| Wamsutta Muslin | 6 | 919 ${ }^{2}$ | $9 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ | $10 \%$ | $10_{4}^{1} \psi$ | $100_{2}^{1} \varphi$ | $10 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ |
| Washington Cambric | " | 64 | $6 \frac{1}{4}$ ¢ | $6 \frac{1}{2} 4$ | $6{ }_{4}^{3} \varphi$ | 74 | $7 \frac{1}{4} 4$ |
| York Denims | " | $15 \frac{1}{2} ¢$ | $15 \frac{3}{4} 4$ | $16 \%$ | $16 \frac{1}{4} 4$ | $16 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $16 \frac{3}{4} \varphi$ |

## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS

Homeville, Tuesday, May 1, 19-. Th. E. Student commenced business this day with the following resources and liabilities. Resources: cash in safe, $\$ 25$; in Homeville Bank, $\$ 3975$; (total, Cash Dr., $\$ 4000$ ); store and fixtures, lot No. 47 Main St., with building, $\$ 7500$; due me on account from Adam Brown, $\$ 275$; Byron Cook, $\$ 315.90$; C. C. Dunn, $\$ 460.18$; Dennis Eagan, $\$ 287.50$; total, $\$ 12,838.58$. Liabilities : I owe on account, Edward Forster, $\$ 190.25$; George Hunter, $\$ 217.50$; Henry Irving, Chicago, $\$ 215.25$; Irwin Janney, $\$ 270$; total, $\$ 893$; net capital, $\$$ ?

May 1. Procured, per check, insurance of S. Morris, Agent, for one year; on building and fixtures, $\$ 2500$ at $1 \frac{1}{2} \%, \$$ ? ; on Mdse., $\$ 3000$ at $2 \%, \$$ ? total, $\$$ ? (Cash Cr.)

May 1. Bought of Lord \& Taylor, New York, on my note at 10 days, 6275 yds. Amoskeag prints, at? $\%$.

Note. - Notes in this set are drawn without grace unless otherwise specified.
May 1. Bought of Charles Adams, Boston, on my note at 15 days, 5428 yds. York denims, at? $\varphi$.

May 1. Bought of H. Smith \& Co., New York, on my note at 30 days, 15,225 yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varphi ; 10,250$ yds. Washington cambric, at ? $\varnothing ;$ total, \$ ? .

May 2. Sold Adam Brown, for cash, 175 yds. York denims, at ? $\varphi$.
May 2. Bought of Seth Tuttle, New York, on my note at 15 days, 1874 yds. Merrimac prints, at ? $\uparrow ; 600$ yds. cotton flannel, at ? $\uparrow$; total, \$?.

May 3. Sold Thomas Utley, on credit, 120 yds. Merrimac prints, at ? $\varphi ; 150$ yds. cotton flannel, at ? $\varphi$; total, \$?

May 4. Sold James Rich, Canton, 1246 yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varphi ; 330$ yds. Amoskeag prints, at ? $\psi$; total, $\$$ ? ;'received his note at 10 days for the amount.

May 4. Sold Murray James 750 yds. paper cambric, at? $\varphi ; 394$ yds. Amoskeag prints, at ? $\varphi ; 276$ yds. York denims, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 12 days for $\$ 50$, and his check on State Bank for the balance, $\$$ ? .

May 4. Paid cash for sundry items of expense, $\$ 23.75$.
May 4. Bought of George Hunter, Chicago, 12,525 yds. Wamsutta muslin, at? $\varphi$; gave in payment my note at one month for $\$ 500$; certified check on Homeville Bank for the balance, $\$$ ? .

May 4. Sold Walter Ellis, for cash, 350 yds. Amoskeag prints, at ? $4 ; 276$ yds. York denims, at ? $\phi$; total, \$?

May 5. Bought of Otto Miller, Chicago, 4375 yds. Amoskeag prints, at ? $\varphi$; 3950 yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varphi ; 2970$ yds. York denims, at? $\varphi ; 2500$ yds. Wansutta muslin, at ? $\varphi ; 1875$ yds. Scotch gingham, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; gave in payment my note at 16 days for $\$ 1000$, and my certified check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

May 5. Exchanged notes with Edward Forster for his accommodation, each drawn at 6 days from date for $\$ 500$.

May 5. Sold Adam Brown 750 yds. paper cambric, at ? $\downarrow$; received his check on Marine Bank for $\$ 30$; balance on credit, $\$$ ? .

May 5. Sold Paul Quinn, on credit, 478 yds. Wamsutta muslin, at ? $\varphi ; 516$ yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varnothing$; total, $\$$ ? .

May 5. Deposited in Homeville Bank checks as follows : Murray James's, \$? ; Adam Brown's, $\$$ ? ; currency, $\$ 50$; total, $\$$ ? . (Make entry in check book only.)

May 7. Bought of James King \& Co., N. Y., 3750 yds. Scotch gingham, at ? \&; remitted my note at 8 days for $\$ 250$, and my certified check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

May 7. Bought of Henry Irving, Chicago, 4250 yds. Manchester gingham, at? $\varphi$; remitted in payment my note at 10 days for $\$ 150$, and my check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

May 7. Bought of Irwin Janney 9875 yds. American prints, at ? $\varphi$; gave him my check for $\$ 350$; balance on credit, $\$$ ?

May 7. Sold George Clark 3250 yds. Amoskeag prints, at ? $申 ; 1490$ yds. American prints, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 5 days for $\$ 150$, and his check on Park Bank for the balance, \$? .

May 8. Sold Harry Curtiss 2427 yds. Wamsutta muslin, at ? $\%$; 1590 yds. York denims, at ? $\%$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 6 days for $\$ 250$, and his check on Homeville Bank for the balance, $\$$ ?

May 8. Sold James Bell, for cash, 540 yds. Scotch gingham, at? $\varphi$.
May 8. Received from Adam Brown, on account, $\$ 100$, per check on Marine Bank.
May 8. Sold C. C. Dunn 470 yds. Wamsutta muslin, at ? $\phi ; 290$ yds. Manchester gingham, at ? $\varphi ; 304$ yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his check on State Bank for $\$ 50$; balance on credit, $\$$ ? .

May 9. Sold Oscar Sawyer, on credit, 325 yds. Amoskeag prints, at? $4 ; 460$ yds. Washington cambric, at ? $\varphi ; 490$ yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varphi ; 175$ yds. American prints, at $? \varphi ; 250$ yds. York denims, at ? $\varphi ; 175$ yds. Scotch gingham, at ? $\varphi$; total, \$?.

May 9. Sold Byron Cook 425 yds. Manchester gingham, at? $申 ; 875$ yds. Amoskeag prints, at? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his check on Homeville Bank for $\$ 75$; balance on credit, \&?

May 9. Remitted to Lord \& Taylor, N. Y., my new note at 12 days, dated May 11, for $\$ 175$, and my certified check for the balance of my note of May $1, \$$ ? (Debit Remittances account.)

May 9. Deposited checks as follows: George Clark's, \$? ; Harry Curtiss's, \$? ; Adam Brown's, $\$ 100$; C. C. Dumn's, $\$ 50$; Byron Cook's, $\$ 75$; currency, $\$ 100$; total, $\$$ ?

May 10. Sold George Huhn 175 yds. Scotch gingham, at ? $\varphi ; 475$ yds. American prints, at ? $\uparrow ; 260$ yds. York denims, at ? $\varphi ; 150$ yds. Amoskeag prints, at ? $\varphi ; 950$ yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varphi ; 575$ yds. Manchester gingham, at ? $\phi ; 230$ yds. Merrimac prints, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 30 days for $\$ 200$, and his check on State Bank for the balance, \$ ?

May 10. Sold James King, for cash, 1250 yds. Manchester gingham, at ? $\varphi$.
May 10. Sold David Ford 2560 yds. Wamsutta muslin, at? \&; 1509 yds. American prints, at ? $\varnothing$; 350 yds. Scotch gingham, at ? $\psi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 8 days for $\$ 2.25$, and check on Homeville Bank for balance, $\$$ ? .

May 11. Edward Forster takes up and returns my note of the 5th inst., and I surrender his of same date and amount, $\$$ ? .

May 11. Sold Neill Odlum, on credit, 675 yds. Wamsutta muslin, at ? $\varphi$; 276 yds. Scotch gingham, at ? $\varphi ; 398$ yds. Amoskeag prints, at ? $\varphi$; 190 yds. York denims, at ? $\varphi$.

May 12. Received George Clark's new note at 10 days for $\$ 50$, and his certified check on Park Bank for $\$ 100$, in payment of his note of May 7 for \$?.

May 12. Sold Lemuel Mott, on credit, 350 yds. York denims, at ? $\varphi ; 197$ yds. paper cambric, at? $\varphi ; 497$ yds. Amoskeag prints, at? $\varphi ; 375$ yds. Scotch gingham, at ? $\varphi ; 560$ yds. Wamsutta muslin, at? $\varphi ; 290$ yds. American prints, at ? $\varphi ;$ total, $\$$ ? .

May 12. Sold Mark Nichols 645 yds. Amoskeag prints, at? $\varphi ; 490$ yds. Wamsutta muslin, at? $\varphi ; 245$ yds. York denims, at ? $\varphi ; 270$ yds. Scotch gingham, at? $\varphi ; 378$ yds. paper cambric, at? $\varphi ; 225 \mathrm{yds}$. Merrimac prints, at ? $\varphi ; 160 \mathrm{yds}$ cotton flannel, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his check on Homeville Bank for $\$ 150$; balance on credit, $\$$ ? .

May 12. Deposited George Huhn's check, \$ ? ; D. Ford's check, \$ ? ; George Clark's check, $\$ 100$; Mark Nichols's check, $\$ 150$; currency, $\$ 100$; total, $\$$ ? .

May 12. Received from Lord \& Taylor, N.Y., my note of May 1. (Remittances Cr.)

## Inventory of Unsold Property, May 12, 19-



## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS, Continued

Homeville, Monday, May 14, 19-. Received from James Rich, Canton, exchange on Homeville, in full of his note of May 4, 19-, for \$?

May 14. Received from Harry Curtiss his check on Homeville Bank in full payment of his note of May 8.

May 14. Received from Thomas Utley $\$ 1 . \overline{5}$ on account, per check on Park Bank.

May 14. Paid $\$ 16.14$ in cash for sundry items of expense.
May 14. Sold Aaron Bull 976 yds. American prints, at ? $\varphi ; 1000$ yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varphi ; 1500$ yds. Washington cambric, at ? $\varphi ; 487$ yds. Wamsutta muslin, at ? $\psi ; 396$ yds. Manchester gingham, at? $申 ; 189$ yds. York denims, at ? $\varphi$; total, \$?; received his note at 30 days for $\$ 125$; his note at 45 days for $\$ 100$, and his check on Homeville Bank for the balance, \$ ?

May 14. Deposited in Homeville Bank, draft and checks as follows: James Rich's, \$ ? ; Harry Curtiss's, \$? Thomas Utley's, \$? Aaron Bull's, \$ ? total, \$ ? .

May 14. Purchased at Homeville Bank, per check, draft on N. Y. for $\$ 250$, at $\frac{1}{2} \%$ premium, and remitted to James King \& Co., N. Y., for my note of May 7 ; premium, \$? ; total, \$? . (Remittances Dr.)

May 15. Remitted to Seth Tuttle, N. Y., my new note at 30 days from May 17, for $\$ 100$, and my certified check for the balance of my note of May $2, \$$ ?

May 15. Bought of Homeville Bank, per check, draft on Boston for \$?, at par, and remitted the same to Charles Adams, Boston, in payment of my note of May 1, his favor.

May 15. Remitted to Henry Irving, Chicago, my new note at 30 days from May 17, for $\$ 50$, and exchange on Chicago for the balance of my note of May $7, \$$ ?, bought of Homeville Bank, per check, at $\frac{1}{4} \%$ premium; premium, $\$$ ? ; total, \$?.

May 16. Received $\$ 50$ of Murray James, per check on State Bank, in full payment of his note of May 4.

May 16. Drew out, per check, for personal use, $\$ 75$.
May 16. Sold Henry Jones, on his note at one month, 450 yds. Scotch gingham, at ? $\psi ; 750$ yds. Washington cambric, at ? $\psi$; total, \$? .

May 16. Deposited in Homeville Bank, Murray James's check, \$?.
May 17. Sold Myron Dale 590 yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varphi ; 748$ yds. Scotch gingham, at ? $\psi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received in payment his note at 9 days for $\$ 100$, and his check on State Bank for the balance, $\$$ ? .

May 17. Deposited Myron Dale's check in Homeville Bank, \$? .
May 18. Received from James King \& Co. my note of May 7, canceled (Remittances Cr.).

May 18. Sold Simon Jewell 590 yds. paper cambric, at ? $\uparrow ; 2560$ yds. Wamsutta muslin, at ? $\varphi ; 1595$ yds. American prints, at ? $\varnothing$; total, \$? . Received his note at one month for $\$ 250$, and his certified check on Homeville Bank for the balance, $\$$ ? .

May 18. Received David Ford's new note for $\$ 100$, at 10 days, and his certified check on Homeville Bank for $\$ 125$, in full payment of his note of May 10, for \$ ?

May 18. Deposited Simon Jewell's check for \$? , and David Ford's check for \$? , in Homeville Bank; total, \$ ?

May 19. Received from Seth Tuttle, N. Y., my note of May 2, canceled.
May 19. Sold Silas Smith 1250 yds. American prints, at ? $\% ; 1500$ yds. Washington cambric, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his certified check on Park Bank for the amount.

May 19. Received from Charles Adams, Boston, my note of May 1, canceled.
May 19. Sold Thomas Catlin 1305 yds. paper cambric, at ? $\%$; 1218 yds. Washington cambric, at ? $\psi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 30 days for $\$ 125$, and his check on Homeville Bank for the balance, \$?

May 19. Received from Henry Irving, Chicago, my note of May 7, canceled.
May 19. Deposited Silas Smith's check for \$?, and Thomas Catlin's check for \$?, in Homeville Bank; total, \& ?

May 21. Remitted to Otto Miller, Chicago, my note at 30 days from May 21 for $\$ 500$, and Chicago exchange for the balance of my note of May $5, \$ ?$, bought per check, at $\frac{1}{4} \%$ premium ; premium, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ?

May 21. Bought of Lord \& Taylor, New York, 6247 yds. Amoskeag prints, at ? $\varphi$;

4960 yds. York denims, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; remitted in payment my note at one month for $\$ 500$; and exchange on New York bought at par, per check, for the balance, \$ ? .

May 21. Remitted to Lord \& Taylor, N. Y., exchange on N. Y. for \$?, bought, per check, at $\frac{1}{2} \%$ premium, for my note of May $11, \$$ ? ; premium, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ?

May 22. Sold Jonas Bell 795 yds. York denims, at ? 4 ; 985 yds. Washington cambric, at ? $\varphi ; 10 \overline{0} 0$ yds. Manchester gingham, at ? $\varphi ; 1275$ yds. American prints, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his check on Homeville Bank for the amount of the bill.

May 22. Paid cash for sundry items of expense, $\$ 18.75$.
May 22. Received (ieorge Clark's check on Park Bank for his note of May 12, \$?.
May 22. Bought of Charles Adams, Boston, 2500 yds. Scotch gingham, at ? 4 ; $5 \Omega 50$ yds. Manchester gingham, at ? $\varnothing$; total, $\$$ ? ; remitted to him my note at 30 days for $\$ 400$, and my certified check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

May 22. Deposited Jonas Bell's check, \$?, and George Clark's check, \$ ? total, \$ ? .
May 23. Received from Otto Miller, Chicago, my note of May 5.
May 23. Sold King \& Co. on account, 970 yds. Washington cambric, at ? \&; 350 yds. Scotch gingham, at? $\uparrow$; total, \$?.

May 24. Sold Samuel Ladd 490 yds. Amoskeag prints, at? $\varphi$; 3576 yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varphi$; 986 yds. Wamsutta muslin, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his check on Homeville Bank in full payment.

May 24. Sold King \& Co., on credit, 1260 yds. York denims; 750 yds. American prints.
May 24. Deposited Samuel Ladd's check, \$?, in Homeville Bank.
May 25. Received from Lord \& Taylor, N. Y., my note of May 11.
May 25. My store and my stock of goods were entirely destroyed by fire last night.
Note. - This record should be made in the journal, if the books can be reached, otherwise a memorandum should be made for future reference.

May 26. Received Myron Dale's check on State Bank, for note of May 17, \$?.
May 26. Deposited Myron Dale's check in Homeville Bank, \$ ? .
May 26. Remitted to II. Smith \& Co., N. Y., my certified check for my note of May 1.
May 28. Drew out for personal use, per check, $\$ 100$.
May 28. Paid cash, $\$ 35.40$, for sundry items of expense.
May 28. Received David Ford's check on Homeville Bank, for his note of May 18,\$?.
May 29. Paid Edward Forster, on account, per check, \$125.
May 29. Received $\$ 175$, per check on Park Bank, of Dennis Eagan, on account.
Mav 29. Deposited David Ford's check, \$?, and Dennis Eagan's check, \$?; total, \$? .
May 31. Received from II. Smith \& Co., N. Y., my note of May 1.
May 31. The fire of May 24 having entirely consumed my store and Mdse. therein, the insurance company has settled the loss by paying cash for the amount of insurance on the building, $\$$ ? , and for the value of the Mdse. at cost as shown by my books, as follows: ? yds. Amoskeag prints, at ? $\varphi$; ? yds. American prints, at ? $\varphi$; ? yds. cotton flannel, at ? $\varphi$; ? yds. Manchester gingham, at ? $\varphi$; ? yds. Merrimac prints, at ? $\varphi$; ? yds. paper cambric, at ? $\varphi$; ? yds. Scotch ginghan, at ? $\varphi$; ? yds. Wamsutta muslin, at? $\varphi$; ? yds. Washington cambric, at ? $\varphi$; ? yds. York denims, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ?; received the company's check in full, for store, $\$$ ? ; for Mdse., $\$$ ? ; total, \$ ?

Note. - Having kept such a complete and correct record of my business as shown by my booksof account, which have been taken from my safe, I am able to make a definite and reliable statement of the extent of my loss, enabling the insurance adjuster to settle with me on favorable terms, and without delay.

Form of Trial


Balance Book


General Results, Fifth Set

## Cash on Hand

|  | List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| May 12 | $\$ 3679.28$ | $\$ 3623.59$ | $\$ 3567.83$ | $\$ 3512.12$ | $\$ 3456.40$ | $\$ 3400.71$ |
| " 31 | $\$ 7570.81$ | $\$ 7553.05$ | $\$ 7535.14$ | $\$ 7517.36$ | $\$ 7499.54$ | $\$ 7481.76$ |

## Footing of Trial Balance

|  | List l | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| May 12 | $\$ 25507.89$ | $\$ 25822.71$ | $\$ 26137.26$ | $\$ 26452.05$ | $\$ 26766.58$ | $\$ 27081.40$ |
| " 31 | $\$ 33134.12$ | $\$ 33553.34$ | $\$ 33972.15$ | $\$ 34391.32$ | $\$ 34810.24$ | $\$ 35229.43$ |

Inventory of Mdse. on Hand, May 12, 19-

| List 1 | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5}$ | $\mathbf{6}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 3604.29$ | $\$ 3733.04$ | $\$ 3861.74$ | $\$ 3990.49$ | $\$ 4119.20$ | $\$ 4247.94$ |

Th. E. Student's Net Capital, May 3r, 19-

List 1
\$10675.11

5
\$10675.13

6
$\$ 10675.24$

Sixth Set. - Furniture Business. Student Sole Proprietor
Object of the Set. - The object of this sixth set is to teach the making of drafts and acceptances, and the method of recording them in the various books.

The transactions in this set are selected and arranged so as to present drafts and acceptances in almost every conceivable manner and condition. The pupil will in turn become drawer, drawee, payee, acceptor, and indorser. He will draw drafts, accept drafts, pay drafts, indorse drafts, and collect when due. He will learn how to keep the record of their date and maturity in the bill book, and how to dispose of them when paid.

The pupil will be the proprietor of the business, perform the transactions, and keep the books.

Business Papers Used. - Bills of parcels, receipts, deposit tickets, checks, promissory notes, drafts, acceptances, statements, and balance sheets.

Books Used. - Journal-daybook, ledger, receipt book, check book, note book, draft book, bill book, cash book, bank pass book, and trial balance book.

Ledger Titles and Number of Lines Each will require. - Th. E. Student, 9; Adam Brown, 7 ; Byron Cook, 7 ; C. C. Dunn, 6; Lemuel Mott, 4; Dennis Eagan, 7 ; Paul Quinn, 7; Oscar Sawyer, 9 ; Premium, 11; Cash, 24; Neill Odlum, 6 ; Thomas Utley, 4 ; Bills Receivable, 14 ; King \& Co., 7 ; Real Estate, 7 ; Mark Nichols, 6 ; Bills Payable, 17 ; Bovey \& Co., 4; Edward Forster, 7 ; George Hunter, 6 ; Irwin Janney, 8 ; Henry Irving, 9 ; Insurance, 9 ; Bohn \& Co., 7 ; Store Fixtures, 6 ; Henry Stevens, 6 ; H. C. Butler, 7 ; Burt \& Phelps, 5 ; Expense, 10 ; Mdse., 29 ; Good Will, 4 ; Mdse. (2d), 20; L. C. Lord, 7 ; W. F. Phelps, 6 ; Cash (2d), 26 ; Walker \& Co., 6 ; Home Manufacturing Co., 6 ; Remittances, 10 ; Loss \& Gain, 14 ; Balance, 14.

## DIRECTIONS FOR WORKING SIXTH SET

1. Complete all the work of each day before commencing the work of any succeeding day, as directed in the preceding set (p. 138). Deposit daily in Homeville Bank all cash (currency and checks) received.
2. Record in the journal-daybook each day's business, posting daily to the ledger, and taking a trial balance in the trial balance book weekly (June $9,16,23$, and 30 ).
3. Write up the cash book daily, and close the cash book weekly.
4. Close the ledger, in current form, on the 16th of June, and make business and financial statements and balance sheet.
5. Close the ledger, in full form, at the end of the month, and make business and financial statements and balance sheet.

Selling Price Lists

| Articles |  | List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chamber Sets, " " | Black Walnut | 110 | 110.25 | 11050 | $110 \mid 75$ | 111 | 1112 |
|  | Oak | 125 | 12530 | 12560 | 12590 | 12620 | 12650 |
|  | Rosewood | 175 | 17555 | 17610 | 17665 | 17720 | 17775 |
| Parlor Sets, <br> " | Black Walnut | 150 | 15050 | 151 | 15150 | 152 | 15250 |
|  | Rosewood | 225 | 22570 | 22640 | 22710 | 22780 | 22850 |
| " | Mahogany | 250 | 25075 | 25150 | 25225 | 253 | 25375 |
| Roll Top Desks, | Black Walnut | 75 | 7515 | 7530 | 7545 | 7560 | 7575 |
|  | Oak | 90 | 9025 | 9050 | 9075 | 91 | 9125 |
| Office Chairs, | Black Walnut | 750 | 755 | 760 | 765 | 770 | 775 |
|  | Oak | 8 | 805 | 810 | 815 | 820 | 825 |
| Center Tables, " | Black Walnut | 35 | 3515 | 3530 | 3545 | 3560 | 3575 |
|  | Rosewood | 60 | 6020 | 6040 | 6060 | 6080 | 61 |
| Writing Desks, | " | 45 | 4525 | 4550 | 4575 | 46 | 4625 |
|  | Mahogany | 55 | 5520 | 5540 | 5560 | 5580 | 56 |
| Ex. Dining Tables, " | Black Walnut | 35 | 3515 | 3530 | 3545 | 3560 | 3575 |
|  | Oak | 40 | 4015 | 4030 | 4045 | 4060 | 4075 |
| Dining Chairs, | Black Walnut |  | 405 | 410 | 415 | 420 | 425 |
|  | Oak | , | 505 | 510 | 515 | 520 | 525 |
| Sideboards, Bookcases, | " | 85 | 8530 | 8560 | 8590 | 8620 | 8650 |
|  | Black Walnut | 95 | $95 / 25$ | 9650 | 9.575 | 96 | 9625 |

## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS

IIomeville, Friday, June 1, 19-. Opened a new set of books with the following resources and liabilities. Resources: The following persons owe me on account: Adam Brown, \$? ; Byron Cook, \$? C. C. Dunn, \&?; Deunis Eagan, §? Paul Quinn, \$?; Oscar Sawyer, \$ ? ; Neill Odlum, \$? L Lemuel Mott, \$? Mark Nichols, \$? Thomas Utley, $\$$ ? ; King \& Co., $\$$ ? ; cash in safe and bank, $\$$ ? ; notes receivable on hand, per bill book, $\$$ ? ; real estate, lot No. 47 Main St., $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ?. Liabilities as follows: I owe on account, Edward Forster, \$? ; George Hunter, \$? ; Henry Irving, \$? ; Irwin Janney, \$? ; on outstanding notes, per bill book, \$? ; total, \$?

June 1. Bought of H. C. Butler store and lot, Nos. 91 and 96 Center St., 50 ft . frontage and 120 ft . deep, for $\$ 6000$. Gave in payment my lot, No. 47 Main St., valued at $\$ 3000$, and my certified check for the balance, $\$$ ?

June 1. Bought of J. C. Hamilton his entire interest in the furniture business now carried on at 94 and 96 Center St., viz. : Furniture finished and iu process of finishing, including lumber, paints, oils, hardware, and other material as per bill of sale, $\$ 5000$; store fixtures, including counters, shelving, desks, stoves and pipe, tools, and safe, as per bill of sale, $\$ 700$. Gave in payment my three notes, all dated June 1,19 -, and bearing interest at $6 \%$ on and after July 1, 19-. Note No. 1 to run 1 year, for $\$ 1600$; No. 2 to run 2 years, for $\$ 1600$; and No. 3 to run 3 years, for $\$ 2500$.

June 2. Insured in the Safety Insurance Co. my building and contents as follows: $\$ 5000$ on Mdse., finished and unfinished, and stock, at $2 \%, \$ ? ; \$ 3000$ on building, at $1 \frac{1}{2} \%$, \$? ; paid premium per check, \$ ?, favor Gale \& Rust.

June 2. Sold Henry Stevens, on account, 1 B. W. (black walnut) chamber set, \$?; B. W. parlor set, \& ? ; total, \& ?

June 2. Sold Burt \& Phelps, on credit, 1 B. W. roll top desk, \$ ?
June 2. Bought at Homeville Bank, per check, a draft on Chicago at $\frac{1}{4} \%$ premium, and remitted to George Hunter, Chicago, for my note of May 4 for $\$$ ? ; premium, $\$$ ?; check, $\$$ ? . (Remittances Dr.)

June 4. Sold Paul Quinn, on credit, 1 B. W. parlor set and 1 B. W. center table, \$? .
June 4. Bought of Bohn \& Co., on credit, an invoice of lumber, $\$ 175$.
June 4. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day amount to $\$ 44.35$.
June 5. Sold Adam Brown, on credit, 1 oak chamber set, $\$$ ? ; 1 oak extension dining table, \$ ? ; total, \$?

June 5. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day amount to $\$ 97.40$.
June 6. Received from George Hunter, my note of May 4. (Remittances Cr.)
June 6. Sold H. C. Butler, on credit, 1 rosewood chamber set, \$?; 1 rosewood center table, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ?

June 6. Sold Byron Cook, on credit, 1 oak sideboard, $\$$ ? ; 1 oak extension dining table, \$ ? ; total, \$?

June 6. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day amount to $\$ 52.90$.
June 7. Bought of Noyes Bros. paints and oils, as per invoice, $\$ 117.50$; gave in payment my sight draft, their favor, on Henry Stevens, for the amount.

June 7. Sold C. C. Dunn, on credit, 6 B. W. office chairs, at \$ ? ; 1 B. W. bookcase, \$? ; total, \$?.

June 7. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 46.50$.
June 8. Sold George Hunter, on credit, 1 mahogany parlor set, \$?; 1 mahogany writing desk, $\$$ ? ; total, \$ ? .

June 8. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 64.25$.
June 9. Drew from bank, per check, $\$ 88.50$, and paid workinen.
Juṇe 9. Paid W. H. Curtiss salary for the week as salesman, \$18, per order on Oscar Sawyer for goods from his store.

June 9. Received from George Huhn his check on State Bank for his note, \$? .
June 9. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 69.30$.
June 11. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 30.20$.
June 11. Sold Alden Brown 1 B. W. parlor set, $\$$ ? ; 1 B. W. extension dining table, $\$ ? ; 6 \mathrm{~B}$. W. dining chairs, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; received in payment his sight draft on Sanford Niles for the amount. (Debit Cash; and deposit the draft in the bank.)

June 11. Accepted Irwin Janney's draft at 5 days' sight in favor of H. M. Knox for $\$ 250$.

June 12. Accepted Edward Forster's draft at 10 days' sight, favor of H. M. Myers, for amount due him on account, $\$$ ?

June 12. Sold Neill Odlum, on credit, 1 R. W. (rosewood) parlor set, $\$ ? ; 1$ R. W. writing desk, $\$ ? ; 6$ oak dining chairs, at $\$ ?, \$ ? ;$ total, $\$ ?$.

June 12. Received Dennis Eagan's check on Park Bank in full of account, \$ ? .
June 12. Cash sales of IIdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 64.50$.
June 13. Drew at sight on Lemuel Mott, for amount due me, in favor of Homeville Bank, and deposited the same in bank to my credit, \$? .

June 13. Sold Mark Nichols, on credit, 1 B. W. chamber set, \$? 1 B. W. center table, \$ ? ; 1 B. W. Ex. dining table, \$? ; 6 B. W. dining chairs, at \$ ?, \$ ?; total, \$?

June 13. Drew on King \& Co., on demand, favor of Homeville Bank, for $\$ 300$, and deposited the draft in bank to my credit.

June 13. Bonght of Home Manfg. Co., on credit, unfinished furniture, \$1475.
June 13. Settled my account with Bohn \& Co. by giving them my draft at 10 days' date, their favor, on Henry Stevens, for balance of his account, $\$$ ? , and check for the balance due Bohn \& Co., \$ ? ; total, \$ ?

June 13. Received from Aaron Bull his check on Homeville Bank in full payment of his note, No. 1, dated May 14, \$?.

June 13. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 58.75$.
June 14. Paid R. H. Leonard, drayman, for services rendered, per order on Oscar Sawyer, for goods from his store, $\$ 15.75$.

June 14. Drew at sight on II. C. Butler for amount due me on account, in favor of and to apply on account of Irving Janney, \$ ?

June 14. Bought of Bovey \& Co., on credit, invoice of lumber, $\$ 72.30$.
June 14. Drew at 10 days' sight on Burt \& Phelps, my favor, for amount of their bill of June 2, and they return the draft accepted, $\$$ ? .

June 14. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 49.30$.
June 14. Bought, per check, Chicago exchange for $\$ 50$, at $\frac{1}{2} \%$ premium, and remitted to Henry Irving for my note of May 17 ; premium, ? $\varphi$; check, $\$$ ? .

June 14. Purchased, per check, at $\frac{1}{2} \%$ premium, exchange on N. Y. for $\$ 100$, and remitted to Seth Tuttle, N. Y., for my note of May 17 ; premium, ? $\varphi$; check, $\$$ ? .

June 15. Received Mark Nichols's sight draft on Henry Irving, my favor, for $\$ 100$, and I have received credit for the same on the books of Henry Irving.

June 15. Sold L. C. Lord, on credit, 1 oak chamber set, $\$ ? ; 1$ oak roll top desk, \$?; 4 oak office chairs, at $\$$ ?, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? .

June 15. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 51.25$.
June 16. Received Henry Jones's check on State Bank for \$?, in payment of his note of May 16.

June 16. Received from Henry Irving, Chicago, my note of May 17, \$ ?
June 16. Paid W. H. Curtiss amount due him on salary to date, as salesman, per order on Oscar Sawyer for goods from his store, $\$ 24$.

June 16. Drew per check on Homeville Bank, for amount of workmen's wages for the week, and paid them in full, $\$ 88.50$.

June 16. Paid H. M. Knox, per check for my acceptance of June 11, \$ ? .
June 16. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 73.75$.
June 16. Received from Seth Tuttle, N. Y., my note of May 17, \$?.
Inventory of Property on Hand, June 16, 19-. Six Lists

|  | Store \& Lot, $94 \&$ \& 96 Center St. | 6000 |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $11 \frac{1}{2}$ months' Insurance | 13896 |  |  |
|  | Store Fixtures, at cost | 700 |  |  |
|  | Merchandise (estimated value) | 4145 | 50 | 10981 |
|  |  | 46 |  |  |

Homeville, Monday, June 18, 19-. Sold Dennis Eagan, on credit, 1 R. W. chamber set, \$?; 1 R. W. parlor set, \$? ; 1 R. W. center table, \$?; 1 R. W. writing desk, \$? .

June 18. Bought of Bohn \& Co., on credit, invoice of lumber, $\$ 300$.
June 18. Bought of Home Manfg. Co., on credit, unfinished furniture, $\$ 1250$.
June 18. Sold Edward Forster, on credit, 1 mahogany parlor set, $\$$ ?; 1 mahogany writing desk, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ?.

June 18. Received Simon Jewell's certified check on Homeville Bank for \$?, in full payment of his note due this day.

June 18. Accepted Irwin Janney's draft at 5 days' sight for amount due him, favor of D. C. Bell, §?.

June 18. Received certified check on Homeville Bank from Thomas Catlin, in full of his note of May 19, $\$$ ?

June 18. Bought, per check, at $\frac{1}{4} \%$ premium, Chicago exchange for $\$$ ?, and remitted to Otto Miller, Chicago, for my note of May 21 ; premium, $\$$ ?; check, $\$$ ?

June 18. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 47.80$.
June 19. Sold Burt \& Phelps, on credit, 6 oak office chairs, at \$?; 1 bookcase, \$?.
June 19. Bought, per check, at $\frac{1}{2} \%$ premium, N. Y. exchange for $\$$ ?, and remitted to Lord \& Taylor, N. Y., for my note of May 21; premium, \$? ; check, \$ ? .

June 19. Bought, per check, at $\frac{1}{2} \%$ premium, Boston exchange for $\$$ ?, and remitted to Charles Adams, Boston, for my note of May 22; premium, $\$$ ? ; check, $\$$ ? .

June 19. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 59.60$.
June 20. Drew at sight on L. C. Lord for amount due me on account, favor of Bohn \& Co., to apply on their account, $\$$ ? .

June 20. Bought of Walker \& Co., on credit, invoice of lumber, $\$ 245$.
June 20. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 74.20$.
June 21. Sold W. F. Phelps, on credit, 1 mahogany parlor set, $\$ ? ; 1$ mahogany writing desk, $\$ ? ; 1$ oak sideboard, $\$ ? ; 1$ oak Ex. dining table, $\$ ? ; 6$ oak dining chairs, at $\$ ?, \$$ ? total, $\$$ ? .

June 21. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 175.20$.
June 22. Received from Otto Miller, Chicago, my note of May 21, \$? .
June 22. Drew at sight on Edward Forster, favor of Bovey \& Co., for amount due them on account, \$ ? .

June 22. Paid H. M. Myers, per check, for my acceptance, his favor, of the 12th inst., \$ ? .

June 22. Accepted Henry Irving's draft on me, favor of W. B. Hixson, at 3 days' sight, for $\$ 75$.

June 22. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 130$.
June 22. Sold L. C. Lord 1 B. W. chamber set, $\$$ ? ; 1 B. W. roll top desk, \$? ; 6 B . W. office chairs, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; received his check on Homeville Bank for $\$ 125$, balance on credit, \$ ?

June 23. Received from Lord \& Taylor, N. Y., my note of May 21, \$?
June 23. Drew at sight on Mark Nichols for balance due me on account, in favor of Walker \& Co., to apply on their account, $\$$ ? .

June 23. Paid D. C. Bell, per check, for my acceptance of June 18, \$? .
June 23. Paid W. H. Curtiss amount due hin as salesman, $\$ 24$, per my sight draft on Thomas Utley, for amount due ine on account, $\$$ ? , and my check for the balance, \$ ? ; total, \$ 24 .

June 23. Drew per check from Homeville Bank, $\$ 88.50$, and paid workmen for wages for the week, as per pay roll.

June 23. Received from Burt \& Phelps cash for their acceptance of June 14, \$? .
June 23. Received from Charles Adams, Boston, my note of May 22, \$!.

June 23. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 123.35$.
June 25. Sold H. C. Butler, on credit, 1 bookcase, \$ ? ; 6 oak dining chairs, at \$ ?, $\$ ? ; 1$ oak sideboard, $\$$ ? ; 1 oak extension dining table, $\$$ ? ; total, \$?.

June 25. Drew on King \& Co., at sight, for the balance due me on account, and deposited the same to my credit in Homeville Bank, \$?.

June 2.5. Accepted Henry Irving's draft on me at 3 days' sight, for balance due hin on account, in favor of William Walker, \& ?

June 2.5. Drew at sight on H. C. Butler, favor of Bohn \& Co., for amount due them on account, \$ ?

June 25. Drew at sight on W. F. Phelps, favor of Walker \& Co., for amount due them on account, $\$$ ?

June 25. Paid per check for my acceptance of June 22, favor of W. B. Hixson, \$? .
June 26. Received cash in full of account from Oscar Sawyer, \$? .
June 26. Drew at sight on L. C. Lord, for balance due me on account, and deposited the same to my credit in Homeville Bank, \$?.

June 26. Received from Dennis Eagan his check on Park Bank for $\$ 205$, on account.
June 26. Drew at 10 days' sight on W. F. Phelps, my favor, for amount due me on account, and he returns the draft accepted, \$ ? .

June 26. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 170$.
June 27. Drew at 10 days' sight on Neill Odlum, my favor, for amount due me on account, and he returns the draft accepted, \$? .

June 27. Sold Edward Forster 1 B. W. roll top desk, $\$$ ? ; received his check on Homeville Bank covering balance of account and this bill, \$?

June 28. Received from Aaron Bull exchange on Homeville Bank for \$ ? , in full payment of his note No. 2 of May 14, due this day.

June 28. Received C. C. Dunn's certified check on Park Bank in full of account, \$?.
June 28. I have this day completed arrangements with Forster \& Co. for the sale to them of my entire business, including Mdse., store fixtures, insurance, good will, etc., possession to be given July 2, 19—. Received from them their note at 6 months, with interest at $6 \%$, for the following considerations and amounts: furniture finished and in process of finishing, including lumber, paints, oils, hardware, and other materials as per inventory, $\$ 3600$; store fixtures, including counters, shelving, desks, stoves and pipe, tools, and safe, as per inventory, $\$ 650$; good will for 5 years, per agreement, $\$ 1000$; insurance, 11 months, unexpired policy of $\$ 5000$ on stock at cost, $\$ 132.92$; total $\$ 5382.92$.

June 28. Leased to Forster \& Co. my store, Nos. 94 and 96 Center St., for a term of 5 years from July 2, 19-, at an annual rental of $\$ 1000$, payable quarterly in advance; received their check on Homeville Bank for quarter commencing July 2, \$? .

June 29. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per sales book, $\$ 183.25$.
June 30. Paid W. H. Curtiss, per check, amount due him as salesman, $\$ 24$.
June 30. Drew, per check, $\$ 88.50$, and paid workmen for wages in full to date as per pay roll.

## General Results, Sixth Set

## Footing of Trial Balance

| $\begin{array}{r} \text { June } 16 \\ \text { " } 30 \end{array}$ | List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | \$32715.87 | \$32776.14 | 832836.08 | \$32896.32 | \$32956.39 | \$33016.64 |
|  | . \$32404.35 | \$32466.3:3 | \$32.528.01 | \$32589.96 | \$32651.77 | \$32713.73 |
| Th. E. Student's Net Capital |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| June 16 | \$10896.47 | \$10905.10 | \$10913.44 | \$10922.04 | \$10930.49 | \$10939.10 |
| " 30 | \$12450.98 | \$12466.36 | \$12481.45 | \$12496.80 | \$12512.00 | \$12537.36 |

Journal-Daybook, Sundry Entries
Homeville, Jhuraday, fune 2, 19-


Draft Book, List I


|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 'quзридf '9 'ขط |  |
| 's.LE[ $[10$ (I | \% |
| 'เәр.о ло то |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |


|  | * |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\text { 2uзриғ\& } 9 \cdot \text { yp }$ <br>  <br>  | , |
|  | 告 |
|  | \% |
|  |  |
|  | - |


|  | - |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - |
| 'Iəp.10 ло | 30 |
|  |  |
| -6I'L 3ung '(2q®as)'attianioh og L/i\$ |  |

## Seventh Set. - Partnership. Furniture Manufacturing

This set represents a furniture manufacturing business conducted by a firm consisting of C. C. Curtiss and Th. E. Student. Th. E. Student is to have the general management of the business and to keep the books. The partners invest equally and share alike in losses and gains.

The transactions are arranged for the purpose of reviewing all preceding work, and for additional practice in the journal-daybook. The cash journal will receive special attention. All cash transactions will be entered in the cash journal only, and posted to the ledger from it. The cash journal will be balanced weekly, as it would be daily in actual business. The bank account will be kept in the check book, and the funds in the bank will be considered as cash on hand, as in the sixth set.

Ample material will be afforded for practice in recording transactions which involve interest and discount. Interest accrued on bills receivable and bills payable, and also discount on commercial paper not matured, are taken into consideration in showing the investments and also the condition of the business.

Business Forms Used.-Invoices, receipts, deposit tickets, checks, notes, drafts, statements, and balance sheets.

Books Used.-Journal-daybook, cash journal, ledger, note book, draft book, bill book, check book, bank pass book, trial balance book, time book, and pay roll.

## general instructions for working seventh set

1. Write all the commercial paper involved in the opening of the books.
2. Record the opening entries in the journal-daybook and cash journal.
3. Open the ledger, post and take a trial balance.
4. Make out all the business forms, record all transactions in the journal-daybook, or cash journal to July 7, inclusive, and balance the cash journal.
5. Post and take a trial balance.
6. Write up the business to July 14, inclusive, in the same manner.
7. Post and take a trial balance.
8. Write up the business to July 21, inclusive.
9. Post and take a trial balance.
10. Write up the fourth week's business, and take a trial balance.
11. Write up the business to Aug. 1, and take a trial balance.
12. Close up the books, make statements and balance sheet.

Ledger Titles and Number of Lines each will Require. - C. C. Curtiss, 6; Th. E. Student, 6; Cash, 10; Van Dusen \& Co., 4; Knute Larsen, 4 ; Michael Nelson, 4; Bills Receivable, 20; George Heath, 7; Edwin Fuller, 7; Interest, 18; Bills Payable, 10; Isaac Jacobs, 6 ; Materials, 13 ; Oscar Patton, 6; Quirk \& Co., 6 ; Expense, 9 ; Mdse., 34; Tools \& Instruments, 6; Good Will, 6; Van Wyck \& Co., 7; Gideon Hooker, 7; Arthur Bond, 8; Mortgage Payable, 6; Charles Dean, 6 ; C. M. Loring, 6 ; Young \& Zier, 6 ; Koon \& King, 6 ; Newton Ogden, 4; Home Manufacturing Co., 7 ; Paul Redmond, 6; Rufus Sterling• \& Co., 4; Theodore Upham, 4 ; Hiram Kellogg, 4 ; Adam Davids, 4 ; S. A. Reed, 4 ; Mdse., 30 (2d); James Burchard, 4 ; James Gray, 4 ; Kinsley \& Co., 4 ; Loss \& Gain, 9 ; Balance, 24.

## Selling Price Lists

| Articles Sold |  | List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chamber Sets, | Ash | 45 | 4550 | 46 | 46.50 | 47 | 4750 |
| " | Black Waluut | 60 | 6050 | 61 | 6150 | 62 | 62 อั0 |
| " | Oak | 75 | 7575 | 7650 | 7725 | 78 | 7875 |
| " | Rosewood | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 |
| Parlor Sets, | Black Walnut | 60 | 6050 | 61 | 6150 | 62 | 6250 |
| " | Rosewood | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 |
| " | Mahogany | 125 | 12625 | 12750 | 12875 | 130 | 13125 |
| Roll Top Desks, | Ash | 50 | 5050 | 51 | 5150 | 52 | 5250 |
| " | Black Walnut | 75 | 7575 | 7650 | 7725 | 78 | 7875 |
| " | Oak | 80 | - 8080 | 8160 | 8240 | 8320 | 84 |
| Office Chairs, | Ash | 250 | 255 | 260 | 265 | 270 | 275 |
| " | Black Walnut | 450 | 455 | 460 | 465 | 470 | 475 |
| " | Oak | 5 | 510 | ¢) 20 | 530 | 540 | 550 |
| Center Tables, | Black Walnut | 50 | 5050 | 51 | 5150 | 52 | 5250 |
| " | Rosewood | 50 | 5050 | 51 | 5150 | 52 | 5250 |
| " | Mahogany | 65 | 6550 | 66 | 6650 | 67 | 6750 |
| Writing Desks, | Black Walnut | 25 | 25.25 | 2550 | 2575 | 26 | 26.25 |
| " | Rosewood | 65 | 6550 | 66 | 6650 | 67 | 6750 |
| " | Mahogany | 75 | 7575 | 7650 | 7725 | 78 | 7875 |
| Dining Tables, | Ash | 25 | 2525 | 25.50 | 2575 | 26 | 2625 |
| ، | Black Walnut | 35 | 3535 | 3570 | 3605 | 3640 | 3675 |
| " | Oak | 40 | 4040 | 4080 | 4120 | 4160 | 42 |
| Dining Chairs, | Ash | 2 | 205 | 210 | 215 | 220 | 225 |
| , | Black Walnut | 3 | 305 | 310 | 315 | 320 | 325 |
| " | Oak | 4 | 405 | 410 | 415 | 420 | 425 |
| Sideboards, | Black Walnut | 75 | 7575 | 7650 | 7725 | 78 | 7875 |
| " | Oak | 85 | 8580 | 8660 | 8740 | 8820 | 89 |
| Bookcases, | Black Walnut | 55 | 5.550 | 56 | 5650 | 57 | 5750 |
|  | Oak | 70 | 7075 | 7150 | 7225 | 73 | 7375 |
| Upholstered Easy | Chairs | 25 | 25.25 | 2550 | 2575 | 26 | 2625 |

## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS

Home City, Monday, July 2, 19-. C. C. Curtiss and Th. E. Student have this day formed a partnership, under the firm name of Curtiss \& Co., for the purpose of conducting a furniture manufacturing business. The partners are to invest in equal amounts, and are to share equally in gains and losses. Th. E. Student is to have the general management of the business, as per articles of agreement, and to keep the books of the firm, and in consideration of such special service is to be paid by the firm a salary of $\$ 125$ per month.

July 2. C. C. Curtiss invests as his share of the capital the following resources: cash, on deposit in Home City Bank, $\$ 7758.45$; Arthur Bond's note for $\$ 1500$, favor of C. C. Curtiss, dated May 4, 19-, at 60 days, with interest; Charles Dean's note, favor of C. C. Curtiss, dated June 5, 19-, at 90 days, $\$ 450$. The firm assumes for him the following liabilities: His note, favor of Edwin Fuller, dated May 10, 19-, at 3 mouths, $\$ 250$; amount due George Heath, on account, $\$ 325$; amomnt due Isaac Jacobs, on account, $\$ 14$ 万. Total resources, $\$$ ? ; total liabilities, $\$$ ? ; net, \$ ? .

Time

|  | Names of Employees | Week Ending July 7, 19- |  |  |  |  |  | Hours | Rate per Honr | Amt. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | M. | T. | w. | Th. | F. | S. |  |  |  |
| 1 | Atkins, James | 10 | 10 |  | 10 | 10 | 8 | 48 | 50 | 24 |
| 2 | Boutelle, C. M. | 10 | 10 |  | 10 | 7 | 2 | 39 | 40 | 1560 |
| 3 | Chapman, C. H. | 10 | 10 |  | 7 | 10 | 10 | 47 | 36 | 1692 |
| 4 | Daniels, Horace | 10 | 10 | . | 10 | 10 | 7 | 47 | 36 | 1692 |
| 5 | Everhard, John | 10 | 10 | - | 7 | 10 | 10 | 47 | 30 | 1410 |
| 6 | Frink, Lucius | 10 | 10 | $=$ | 10 | 10 | s | 48 | 28 | 1344 |
| 7 | Gordon, J. L. | 7 | 10 |  | 10 | 10 | 10 | 47 | 28 | 1316 |
| 8 | Husted, James B. | 10 | 10 |  | 10 | 10 | 8 | 48 | 25 | 12 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $1: 6$ |
|  |  | Week Ending July 14, 19- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A tkins, James | 10 | 10 | 10 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 52 | 60 | 3120 |
| 2 | Boutelle, C. M. | 10 | 10 | $\times$ | 10 | 10 | 7 | 47 | 40 | 1880 |
| 3 | Chapman, C. H. | $\times$ | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 8 | 48 | 40 | 1920 |
| 4 | Daniels, Horace | 10 | 10 | 10 | $\times$ | 8 | 7 | 4.5 | 40 | 18 |
| 5 | Everhard, John | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | $\times$ | 7 | 47 | 38 | 1786 |
| 6 | Frink, Lucius | 10 | $\times$ | 10 | 10 | 10 | $7 \frac{1}{2}$ | $47 \frac{1}{2}$ | 48 | 2280 |
| 7 | Gordon, J. L. | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | $\times$ | 7 | 47 | 38 | 1786 |
| 8 | Husted, James B. | 10 | 10 | $\times$ | 10 | S | 7 | 45 | 28 | 1260 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 158 |

July 2. Th. E. Student invests as his share of the capital the following resources: cash, on deposit in Home City Bank, $\$ 6805.08$; Knute Larson's note, favor of Th. E. Student, dated May 14, 19—, at 60 days, $\$ 1200$, with interest; Michael Nelson's note, favor of Th. E. Student, dated June 3, 19-, at 3 months, $\$ 600$; an account against Oscar Patton for $\$ 1500$; an account against Quirk \& Co., for $\$ 450$. The firm assumes for him the following liabilities: his note, favor of Richard Steele, dated Apr. 30, 19-, at 90 days, $\$ 750$, with interest; his acceptance at 90 days, favor of Taylor \& Co., dated June 10, 19-, $\$ 300$; his note, favor of Underwood \& Co., dated May 12, 19—, at 60 days, $\$ 500$, with interest. Total resources, $\$$ ? ; liabilities, $\$$ ? .

Note. - Interest in this set is computed at 6\%, and days of grace are allowed unless otherwise specified. All interest computations in this set are made on the basis of 360 dass to the year, and the $6 \%$ method is used. Bank discount is understood where discount is mentioned.

Instruction. - Bills Receivable account is Dr. for the face of Arthur Bond's note, and Interest account is Dr. for the interest accrued to July 2, it being an interest-bearing note.---- Bills Receivable account is Dr. for the face of Charles Dean's note, and Interest account is Cr. for the discount from July 2 to its maturity, because the note will not be worth its face'value till it becomes due. ---Bills Payable account is Cr. for the face of C. C. Curtiss's note, favor of Edwin Fuller, and Interest account is Dr. for the discount from July 2 to its maturity.---- Bills Receivable account is Dr. for the face value of Knute Larson's note, and Interest account is Dr. for the interest accrued to July 2.---- Bills Receivable account is Dr. for the face of Michael Nelson's note, and Interest account is Cr. for the discount from July 2 to its maturity.-.-- Bills Payable account is Cr. for the face of Th. E. Student's note, favor of Richard Steele, and Interest account is Cr. for the interest accrued from its date to July 2.----Bills Payable account is Cr. for the face of Th. E. Student's acceptance, favor of Taylor \& Co., and Interest account is Dr. for the discount from July ?

Book


Currency Wanted

| No. | Kind | Amt. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 9 \\ & 3 \\ & 7 \\ & 4 \\ & 3 \\ & 3 \\ & 6 \\ & 4 \\ & 9 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r\|} 10 \\ 5 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ \hline \\ \hline 00 \\ 25 \\ \hline 10 \\ 0.5 \\ 01 \end{array}$ |  |
| No. 11 5 8 3 5 4 7 2 2 2 | Kind 10 5 2 2 1 $\mid$ 50 25 10 10 05 01 |  |
|  |  |  |

to its maturity.----Bills Payable account is Cr. for the face of Th. E. Student's note, favor of Underwood \& Co., and Interest account is Cr. for the interest accrued from its date to July 2.

July 2. Opened an account with Home City Bank and deposited our individual checks received as cash investments, to the credit of Curtiss \& Co., $\$ 14,563.53$.

July 2. Bought of Van Dusen \& Co. their entire interest in the furniture business now carried on at Home City, including the following items, as per bill of sale: Mdse., finished work, per invoice, $\$ 10,000$; materials and unfinished work, per invoice, $\$ 5000$; tools, implements, and machinery, per invoice, $\$ 2.500$; good will valued at $\$ 2000$; one month's rent of store and factory, prepaid, $\$ 150$; total, $\$ 19,650$; gave in payment our 4 notes with interest at $6 \%$, secured by mortgage on the property, as follows : note No. 1 , at 1.5 days, $\$ 650$; note No. 2 , at 30 days, $\$ 1000$; note No. 3 , at 3 months, $\$ 2000$; note No. 4 , at 2 years, $\$ 10,000$; our certified check on Home City Bank for the balance, $\$ 6000$.

Instruction. - A mortgage is a conveyance of property, upon condition, as security for the payment of a debt or the performance of a duty, and to become void upon payment or performance.

Good will is the custom of any trade or business; the tendency or inclinations of persons, old customers and others, to resort to an established place of business; the advantages accruing from such tendency or inclination. It consists "in the probability that the old customers will resort to the old place." It is considered as a kind of personal property which may be bought or sold.

July 2. Insured our property in the IIome Tnsurance Co., Kinsley \& Co. agents, as follows: $\$ 9000$ on Mdse. finished and unfinished; $\$ 1000$ on tools, implements, and machinery ; total, $\$ 10,000$, at $2 \frac{3}{4} \%$ premium, $\$$ ? ; paid them, per check, for one half of premium, $\$$ ? ; balance, our note at 10 days, with interest, $\$$ ? .
W.eck Énding fuly 7, 19_

|  | Names | Employment | Time |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Atkine, Lames <br> Poutslle, C. M. <br> Chapman, C. It. <br> Danicla, Ifarace <br> Everhard, Yahn <br> Frink, Lucius <br> Gardon, y. L. <br> Fuoted, famea P. <br> Werk Énding <br> Atkina, fames <br> Boutzlle, l. M. <br> Chapman, C. It. <br> Danisla, Harace <br> Everhard, Pohn <br> Frink, Lucius <br> Gardon, y. L. <br> fusted, Yamea P. | Assistant joreman Cabinet Maker Carver Cabinet Maker <br> E̋nine <br> Cabinet Maker <br> fireman <br> fuly 14 <br> Aosistant Foreman Cabinet Maker <br> Carver <br> Cabinet Maker <br> Éngineer <br> Cabinet Maker <br> Tíreman | $\|$48 hours <br> 39 $\prime \prime$ <br> 47 $\prime \prime$ <br> 47 $\prime \prime$ <br> 47 $\prime \prime$ <br> 48 $\prime \prime$ <br> 47 $\prime \prime$ <br> 48 $\prime \prime$ <br>   <br> 52 homs <br> 47 $\prime \prime$ <br> 48 $\prime \prime$ <br> 45 $\prime \prime$ <br> 47 $\prime \prime$ <br> $47^{1 / 2}$  <br> 47 $\prime \prime$ <br> $45^{\circ}$ $\prime \prime$ |

July 2. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, per tickets, $\$ 36.20$.
Instruction. - If no sales book is kept, the cash sales are entered on sales tickets by the salesmen. These sales tickets are then put on spindles and kept until the close of business each day, when they are added, and the gross amount entered in the journal or the cash book.

A cash register is now quite extensively used in the place of tickets.
July 3. Sold Arthur Bond, on credit, 1 B. W. bookcase, $\$$ ? ; 1 B. W. center table, $\$ ? ; 4 \mathrm{~B}$. W. office chairs, at \$ ? ; 1 upholstered easy chair, \$ ? ; total, \$?.

July 3. Sold Charles Dean, on credit, 1 B. W. chamber set, \$?; 1 B. W. dining table, $\$$ ? ; 6 B. W. dining chairs, at $\$$ ? ; 1 B. W. sideboard, $\$$ ? ; total, \$ ?

July 3. Sold Edwin Fuller, on credit, 1 R. W. parlor set, $\$$ ? ; 1 R. W. writing desk, \$? ; 1 oak bookcase, $\$$ ? ; 2 upholstered easy chairs, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? .

July 3. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, per tickets, $\$ 42.60$.
July 5. Sold George Heath, on his note at 10 days, with interest at $6 \%, 1$ oak chamber set, $\$$ ? ; 1 oak dining table, $\$$ ? ; 8 oak dining chairs, at \$ ? ; 1 oak sideboard, $\$$ ? ; total, \$ ?

July 5. Bought of Isaac Jacobs, on credit, $2 \frac{1}{2}$ tons coal, at $\$ 6.50$, for factory use.
July 5. Sold Knute Larson, on note at 30 days, 1 ash chamber set, \$? .

Pay Roll
Wrek Ënding fuly 7, 19-


July 5. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, per tickets, $\$ 27.90$.
July 6. Sold Michael Nelson 1 ash chamber set, $\$ ? ; 1$ ash dining table, $\$ ? ; 6$ ash dining chairs, at \$ ? ; 1 oak sideboard, \$ ? ; total, \$ ? ; received in payment Oscar Patton's acceptance, favor of Michael Nelson, dated July 6, 19-, at 11 days.

July 6. Received Arthur Bond's check, in full of his note, favor of C. C. Curtiss, due this date; face of note, $\$$ ? ; interest, 63 days at $6 \%, \$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? .

July 6. Received Michael Nelson's check for $\$ 593.80$ in payment of his note, favor Th. E. Student, less discount to maturity ; face of note, $\$$ ? ; discount, 62 days, $\$$ ? .

July 6. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, per tickets, $\$ 54.25$.
July 7. Bought of Rufus Sterling \& Co., on our note at 60 days, payable at our office, lumber, per invoice, $\$ 1250$. (Charge to Materials account.)

July 7. Received finished work from the factory, per foreman's statement, and charged the same to Mdse. account, $\$ 750$.

Instruction. - Goods in the factory or shop which are not in a finished condition are here considered as materials, and when finished are transferred to the store or salesroom, are charged to Mdse. account and credited to Materials account. The amount given represents the factory price or cost of manufacturing the goods transferred.

July 7. Deposited in Home City Bank Arthur Bond's check, \$ ? ; Michael Nelson's check, $\$$ ? ; currency, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$ 2200$.

July 7. Drew \$ 126.14 from Home City Bank, per check, and paid workmen's wages for the week, as per time book and pay roll. See pages 156-159. (Materials, Dr.)

Instruction. - Workmen in factories usually receive their wages weekly. The foreman of the factory makes out the pay roll of the workmen for the week and sends it to the office. The manager draws a check for the entire amount of the pay roll, and obtains from the bank currency in denominations convenient for paying the workmen individually. He then places each workman's wages in a separate envelope and delivers it to the workman, receiving in return his receipt, which is usually his signature on the pay roll opposite his name and amount. Some managers draw a check for each individual workman, and thereby obtain each workman's signature indorsed on the check, which serves as a receipt for his wages.

July 9 . Sold Van Wyck \& Co. 4 B. W. chamber sets, at \$?; 6 oak chamber sets, at \$ ? ; 6 oak dining tables, at \$ ? ; 48 oak dining. chairs, at $\$ ? ;$ total, $\$$ ? ; received their check, dated July 11, for $\$ 750$; balance on account, $\$$ ? .

July 9. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 42.75$.
July 9. Sold Theodore Upham 10 ash chamber sets, at $\$$ ?; 6 ash dining tables, at $\$ ? ; 48$ ash dining chairs, at $\$ ? ; 2$ oak sideboards, at $\$ ? ;$ total, $\$$ ? ; received in payment, his note at 15 days with interest, $\$ 600$; his sight draft on Frederick Curtiss for the balance, $\$$ ?

July 9. Deposited in Home City Bank, \$ 350.
July 10. Accepted George Heath's draft, at 60 days' sight, favor of William H. Walker, for $\$ 125$, payable at our office.

July 10. Drew, at 10 days' sight, our favor, on Arthur Bond for $\$ 100$; draft returned duly accepted.

July 10. Bought of Home Manufacturing Co. unfinished furniture, per invoice, $\$ 1500$; gave them in payment our certified check for one half of the bill, $\$$ ? ; balance on account, \$ ? .

July 10. Sold Young and Zier 1 oak roll top desk, $\$ ? ; 4$ oak office chairs, at $\$$ ? ; 2 up. easy chairs, at $\$ ? ; 1$ oak bookcase, $\$ ?$; total, $\$ ? ;$ received their note, at 10 days with interest, for $\$ 150$; balance on account, $\$$ ? .

July 10. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 54.50$.
July 11. Sold Charles Dean 1 R. W. chamber set, $\$$ ? ; 1 R. W. parlor set, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$ ?$; received his note at 60 days, $\$ 100$; balance on account, $\$$ ?

July 11. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 39.25$.
July 11. Deposited \$850 in Home City Bank.
July 12. Sold Edwin Fuller 1 mahogany parlor set, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 10 days, with interest, for $\$ 75$, to apply on bill; balance on account, $\$$ ? .

July 12. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 37.45$.

- July 13. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 53.75$.

July 14. Redeemed, per check, Th. E. Student's note of May 12, favor of Underwood \& Co.; face of note, $\$$ ? ; interest ? days, at $6 \%, \$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ?

July 14. Prepaid, per check, C. C. Curtiss's note of May 10, favor of Edwin Fuller; face of note, $\$$ ? ; discount off, ? days at $6 \%, \$$ ? ; amount paid, $\$$ ?

July 14. Received finished work from the factory during the week, per statement of the foreman, $\$ 1025$.

July 14. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 45.30$.
July 14. Deposited cash in Home City Bank, $\$ 100$.
July 14. Drew $\$ 158.32$ from Home City Bank, per check, and paid the workmen their wages for the week, as per time book and pay roll.

July 16. Received Knute Larson's check, in full of his note of May 14, 19-; face of note, $\$$ ? ; interest, ? days to date at $6 \%, \$$ ? ; total, \$ ?

July 16. Received Knute Larson's check, in full of his note of July 5, 19-; face of note, $\$$ ? ; discount off, ? days at $6 \%$, ? $\%$; face of check, $\$$ ?

July 16. Sold Gideon Hooker, on credit, 1 R. W. chamber set, $\$$ ? ; 1 R. W. center table, $\$$ ?; 1 oak bookcase, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? .

July 16. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 27.75$.
July 16. Deposited in Home City Bank, \$1275.
July 17. Sold Arthur Bond, on credit, 1 oak roll top desk, $\$ ? ; 6$ oak office chairs, at \& ? ; 1 upholstered easy chair, \$? ; total, \$? .

July 17. Sold Gideon Hooker, on credit, 1 B. W. roll top desk, \$? ; 6 B. W. office chairs, at \$ ? ; 1 B. W. bookcase, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ?

July 17. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 65.50$.
July 17. Deposited cash in Home City Bank, \$75.
July 18. Received George Heath's check, in full of his note, dated July 5, 19-; face of note, $\$$ ? ; interest accrued, ? days, ? $\varnothing$; total, $\$$ ? .

July 18. Prepaid, per check, our acceptance, favor of William H. Walker, of July 10, 19 -; face of acceptance, $\$$ ? ; discount, ? days, $\$$ ? ; face of check, $\$$ ?.

July 18. Sold Koon \& King, on credit, 1 oak roll top desk, \$ ?; 1 oak bookcase, \$ ?; 4 oak office chairs, at \$ ? ; total, \$ ? .

July 18. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 107.50$.
July 18. Deposited in Home City Bank, \$325.
July 19. Bought of Home Manufacturing Co. unfinished furniture, $\$ 750$; gave in payment our sight draft on Van Wyck \& Co. for $\$ 350$; our check for the balance, $\$$ ?

July 19. Sold George Heath, on credit, 1 R. W. chamber set, $\$$ ?; 1 R. W. writing desk, $\$$ ? ; total, \$ ?

July 19. Sold C. M. Loring, on credit, 1 mahogany parlor set, $\$$ ?; 1 mahogany writing desk, $\$ ? ; 1$ upholstered easy chair, $\$ ? ;$ total, $\$$ ?

July 19. Sold Van Wyck \& Co. on credit 1 oak chamber set, $\$$ ? ; 1 oak dining table, $\$$ ? ; 8 oak dining chairs, at $\$ ? ; \cdot 1$ oak sideboard, $\$ ? ;$ total, $\$ ?$.

July 19. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 79.60$.
July 19. Received Theodore Upham's check for $\$ 250$, to apply on his note of July 9,19 - ; face of note, $\$$ ? ; interest on principal, ? days to date, $\$$ ? ; applied on principal, \$?

July 19. Deposited $\$ 300$ in Home City Bank.
July 19. Paid our note No. 1, favor of Van Dusen \& Co., of July 2, 19-; face of note, $\$$ ? ; interest accrued to date, ? days at $6 \%, \$$ ?; total, $\$$ ? ; gave in payment our draft on Edwin Fuller, payable on demand, $\$ 200$; our check for the balance, $\$$ ?

July 20. Received Arthur Bond's check for $\$ 40$, to apply on account.
July 20. Received Oscar Patton's check for \$?, in full payment of his acceptance, favor of Michael Nelson, dated July 6, 19-.

July 20. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 62.40$.
July 21. Sold Paul Redmond, on credit, 1 B. W. dining table, $\$$ ? ; 8 B. W. dining chairs, at \$ ? ; 1 B. W. sideboard, \$ ? ; total, \$ ?.

July 21. Received finished furniture from factory, per statement, $\$ 950$.
July 21. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 84.75$.
July 21. Drew from Home City Bank, per check, $\$ 146.75$, and paid the workmen's wages for the week, as per time book and pay roll.

July 21. Deposited \$32.5 in Home City Bank.
July 21. Sold C. M. Loring, on credit, 1 ash chamber set, \$ ? ; 1 ash dining table, $\$ ? ; 6$ ash dining chairs, at $\$$ ? total, \$ ?

July 23. Received Arthur Bond's check for \$?, in full payment of his acceptance dated July 10, 19-.

July 23. Received Young \& Zier's check for \$?, in full payment of their note of July 10, 19 -; face of note, $\$$ ? ; interest, ? days at $6 \%$ ? $\uparrow$.

July 23. Received Charles Dean's check for \$ ? , in full payment of his note of July $11,19-$; face of note, $\$$ ? ; discount, ? days at $6 \%, ? \varphi$.

July 23. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 94.30$.
July 23. Deposited $\$ 450$ in Home City Bank.
July 23. Sold Koon \& King 1 ash roll top desk, \$?; 4 ash office chairs, at \$?; total, $\$ ?$; received their check, $\$ 40$, to apply on bill.

July 24. Sold Paul Redmond, on credit, 1 B. W. parlor set, \$? ; 1 ash dining table, \$? ; 1 B. W. bookcase, \$? ; 1 B. W. writing desk, \$ ? ; total, \$? .

July 24. Sold Hiram Kellogg 1 B. W. parlor set, \$?; 1 B. W. dining table, \$? ; 6 B. W. dining chairs, at $\$$ ? ; 1 B. W. sideboard, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 2 months for the amount.

July 24. Sold Gideon Hooker, on credit, 1 mahogany parlor set, $\$$ ? ; 1 mahogany writing desk, \$?; total, \$?.

July 24. Sold Newton Ogden, on credit, 1 ash roll top desk, $\$ ? ; 4$ ash office chairs, at \$ ? ; total, \$ ?

July 24. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 74.25$.
July 24. Deposited $\$ 100$ in Home City Bank.
July 24. Sold Adam Davids 1 B. W. parlor set, $\$$ ? ; 1 ash dining table, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$ ?$; received in payment Richard Cook's note at 60 days, favor of Adam Davids, dated July 24 , for $\$ 60$; discount off 63 days at $6 \%$, ? $\varphi$; check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

July 24. Sold S. A. Reed, on his note at 90 days with interest, 1 B. W. chamber set, \$? ; 1 B. W. writing desk, \$? ; 1 B. W. bookcase, \$ ? ; total, \$?.

July 25. Received Paul Redmond's check for $\$ 200$, to apply on account.
July 25. Received Edwin Fuller's check, in full payment of his note of July 12, 19-; face of note, $\$$ ? ; interest accrued, ? days at $6 \%$ ? ? $\uparrow$; total, \$? .

July 25. Sold James Burchard, on his note, our favor, at 3 days, 1 mahogany center table, $\$$ ? ; 1 mahogany parlor set, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? .

July 25. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 82.40$.
July 25. Deposited $\$ 375$ in Home City Bank.
July 26. Sold James Gray 1 B. W. roll top desk, \$?; 4 B. W. office chairs, at \$? ; total, $\$$ ? ; received in payment S. C. Gale's note, favor of James Gray, at 30 days from July 5,19 -, with interest, face of note, $\$ 75$; interest accrued to date, ? days at $6 \%, ? \%$; received cash for the balance, $\$$ ?

July 26. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 50.45$.
July 26. Deposited \$50 in Home City Bank.
July 27. Sold Arthur Bond, on credit, 1 R. W. parlor set, $\$$ ? ; 1 R. W. center table, $\$$ ? ; total, \$?

July 27. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 74.30$.
July 27. Sold Young \& Zier 1 ash roll top desk, $\$ ? ; 6$ ash office chairs, at \$?; total, \$?

July 28. Cash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 80.15$.
July 28. Received finished furniture from factory, per statement, $\$ 1025$.
July 28. Drew from Home City Bank, per check, $\$ 152.25$, and paid the workmen's wages, as per time book and pay roll.

July 28. Deposited \$150, cash, in Home City Bank.
July 28. Issued our note at 2 months, favor of Home Manufacturing Co., in settlement of account, $\$$ ?

July 30. Drew on Oscar Patton at 10 days' sight, in favor of Isaac Jacobs, for amount due Jacobs on account, \$? .

July 30. Received Quirk \& Co.'s check for $\$ 200$, to apply on account.
July 30. Paid per check sundry expenses, per petty expense book, $\$ 43.75$.
July 30. Received Gideon Hooker's check for $\$ 300$, to apply on account.
July 30. C'ash sales of Mdse. for the day, as per tickets, $\$ 92.40$.
July 30. Deposited \$ 600 in Home City Bank.
July 31. Received Oscar Patton's note, at 60 days with interest, in settlement of his account, \$ ?

July 31. Gave George Heath our check for \$?, in settlement of account.
July 31. Received Arthur Bond's check for $\$ 150$, on account.
July 31. Received James Burchard's check for \$?, in full of his note due this day.
July 31. Received Theodore Upham's check, in full payment of his note of July 9 , 19 - ; balance of principal, $\$$ ? ; interest accrued on same, ? days to date, ? $\varnothing$; face of check received, \$?.

July 31. Deposited $\$ 720$ in Home City Bank.
July 31. Paid Th. E. Student, per check, for salary as manager, $\$$ ? .
July 31. Paid foreman of factory per check for the month, $\$ 100$.
July 31. The partnership existing between C. C. Curtiss and Th. E. Student is this day dissolved by mutual consent, Th. E. Student withdrawing upon condition that he receives for his net interest, as it shall appear, C. C. Curtiss's note at 2 years with interest, for one half, and cash for the balance. A complete statement is to be made showing the condition of the business at the close of the day, and each partner is to be credited with his share of the net gain or debited with his share of the net loss, as it shall appear.

July 31. Paid Th. E. Student for his net interest in the business, as per agreement. C. C. Curtiss's note at 2 years from Aug. $1,19-$, $\$$ ? check on Home City Bank, $\$$ ? .

Inventory Used in Closing the Books of Curtiss \& Co., July 31, 19-. List No. I
Mdse., Finished Furniture
Materials, Unfinished Furniture
Tools and Implements; 3\% discount from cost
Good Will, as agreed
Expense, 11 months' Insurance
Interest Receirable
Accrued on S. A. Reed's note, \$?
" " S. C. Gale's " \$?
Discount on Student's acceptance, \$ ? " " note, favor R. Sterling \& Co., \$? " " " " Homie Mfg. Co., \$? 62 " " "

## Interest Payable

On Student's note, favor Richard Steele, \$?
" our note, favor Kinsley \& Co.

| " | " | " | No. 2, favor Van Dusen \& Co. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| " | " | " | " | 3, |
| " | " | $"$ |  |  |
|  |  |  | . | 4, |
| " | $"$ |  |  |  |

Discount on Ch. Dean's note, favor C. C. Curtiss
7 ds. at $6 \%$
26 " " "
42 " " "
39 " " "
" "H. Kellogg's note, our favor
92 ds .
" " Richard Cook's note
29 "
29 "
29 "
29 "
37 "
58 "
56 "

$$
2 \left\lvert\, \begin{aligned}
& 33 \\
& 10
\end{aligned}\right.
$$

## Journal-Daybook

Home City, Monday, July 2, 19-


# Journal-Daybook, Continued Home City, Monday, July 2, 19- 



Journal-Daybook, Continued
Home City, Tuesday, July 3, 19-


Journal-Daybook, Continued
Home City, Mouduy, July 9, 19-


## Cash Journal, Left-hand Page

Dr.


Cash Journal, Right-hand Page
Cash Puyments
Cr .


Trial Balance Book
Trial Balance of Balances. List 1


Cash in Safe, July 3r, 19-

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 136.89$ | $\$ 155.45$ | $\$ 174.00$ | $\$ 192.56$ | $\$ 211.11$ | $\$ 229.67$ |

Cash in Home City Bank, July 31, 19-

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 13304.02$ | $\$ 13305.52$ | $\$ 13307.02$ | $\$ 13308.52$ | $\$ 13310.02$ | $\$ 13311.52$ |

## Trial Balance Book

List No. 2
No. 3
No. 4
No. 5
No. 6



Net Gain July 31, 19-

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 3133.56$ | $\$ 3201.40$ | $\$ 3269.25$ | $\$ 3337.09$ | $\$ 3404.92$ | $\$ 3472.76$ |

Gain on Merchandise in July, 19-

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 2623.70$ | $\$ 2691.55$ | $\$ 2759.40$ | $\$ 2827.25$ | $\$ 2895.10$ | $\$ 2962.95$ |

Balance Sheet of Curtiss \& Co., Seventh Set. List I


## Eighth Set. - Partnership. Produce and Shipping

This set represents a Produce and Shipping Business conducted by a firm consisting of two partners who invest unequally, and share the gains and losses in proportion to their net investments. Each partner is to give his entire time to the business and shall receive six per cent interest on his net investment, and shall be charged six per cent on his temporary withdrawals.

The transactions represented in this set are arranged for the purpose of presenting the subject of Interest and Discount, in its various phases.

The cash journal is made a special feature, all cash transactions being recorded in the cash journal, and posted to the ledger from the cash journal. This book is closed weekly, and balance brought forward. The Cash account may be omitted from the ledger, and when it is so omitted, the balance of cash on hand is used in making the weekly trial balance.

Special opportunity is afforded for practice in letter writing in connection with the shipping transactions and other business.

In an extensive business, where many buyers and salesmen are employed, the purchases of merchandise would be entered in a purchase journal and the sales of merchandise would be entered in a sales journal. The total purchases for the day would be posted to the debit of Merchandise in the ledger, and the proper persons credited; the total sales for the day would be posted to the credit of Merchandise in the ledger, and the proper persons dehited. These special journals may be used in this set at the discretion of the instructor.

Books Used. - Journal-daybook, cash journal, check book, receipt book, note book, bank pass book, trial balance book, letter book, and stock record book.

Business Forms Used. - Receipts, bills of parcels, checks, shipping invoices, account sales, notes, and drafts.

Ledger Titles and Number of Lines Each Will Require. - Teacher, 7; Student, 7; Abner Crane, 6 ; Brown \& Day, 5 ; Charles Evans, 6; Daniel French, 8; E. Gale \& Co., 7 ; Frank Harper, 6; Gaius Iunes, 6; Hugo Jones, 7; Ira King \& Co., 6; James Lowry, 7 ; Cash, 10; Allan Greer, 4; Henry Avery, 4; Mdse. (1st), 3̄̄; Bills Payable, 20 ; Expense, 8; Alonzo Boyd, 4; Ship. to Chicago, No. 1, 7; S. C. Gale, 4; Ship. to Detroit, No. 1,7 ; Koon \& May, 4; W. H. Yale, 9 ; Bills Receivable, 25 ; Simeon North, 4 ; Elihu Root, 4 ; Ship. to Boston, No. 1, 7 ; Ship. to Buffalo, No. 1, 7 ; Ship. to Milwaukee, No. 1, 6 ; Cyrus Northrop, 4; W. W. Folwell, 4; Ship. to New York, No. 1, 7; Hiram Brown, 6; Teacher, Personal, 7; J. H. Lewis, 4 ; Ship. to Chicago, No. 2, 6; Loren Fletcher, 4; David Burt, 4 ; Student, Personal, 7; Ship. to Detroit, No. 2, 7; Leslie Lane, 4 ; James Gray, 4; Harlow Gale, 4; Ship. to Milwankee, No. 2, 7 ; Silas Brush, 4; P. R. Spencer. 4; Interest, 18; Rufus Choate, 4 ; John Douglass, 4 ; Seth Wright, 4 ; Otto Miller, 4 ; Henry Robinson, 4 ; Wm. T. Harris, 4 ; Morris Bros., 4 ; W. C. Smith, 6 ; C. M. Jordan, 6 ; Paul Jones \& Co., 6 ; Ship. to New York, No. 2, 7 ; Wm. Windom, 6 ; Weed Munro, 6 ; Mdse. (2d), 24 ; Loss \& Gain, 10; D. C. Bell, 6 ; J. D. Williams, 6 ; L. D. Harvey, 6; Balance, ? .

## GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR WORKING EIGHTH SET

1. Write the opening entries in the journal-daybook, cash journal.
2. Post opening entries and take a trial balance.
3. Record all transactions in the journal-daybook or in the cash journal, as the case requires, making out all the bills, notes, receipts, checks, shipping invoices, and writing all letters which the business requires, each day to Aug. 4; close the cash journal; and post to the ledger from the journal-daybook and cash journal.
4. Take a trial balance of the ledger in the trial balance book.
5. Write up the business in all the books for the week ending Aug. 11, naking out all the papers, writing all the letters, properly filing all papers and letters, etc. Deposit daily all the cash (checks, bank drafts, and currency) received. Close Shipments into Loss \& Gain on receipt of account sales.
6. Post and take a trial balance of the work, in trial balance book.
7. Write up the business for the week ending Aug. 18.
8. Post and take a trial balance in the trial balance book.
9. Write up the business for the week ending Aug. $2 \overline{5}$.
10. Post and take a trial balance in the trial balance book.
11. Write up the business for the week ending Sep. 1 .
12. Post and take a trial balance in the trial balance book.
13. Make a complete inventory of all property, including interest.
14. Close the ledger, current form.
15. Prepare business statement and financial statement.
16. Make out a balance sheet of the entire business.

Buying Price Lists

| Mdse. Bought | Per | List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Barley, | bus. | 404 | 414 | 42. | $43 ¢$ | $44 ¢$ | $45 \%$ |
| Beans, | " | \$1.10 | \$1.12 | \$1.14 | \$1.16 | \$1.18 | \$1.20 |
| Butter, | lb. | 18\% | $18 \frac{1}{2}$ \% | $19 \%$ | $19 \frac{1}{2} \%$ | 204 | $20 \frac{1}{2} \psi$ |
| Cheese, | " | $12 \frac{1}{2} \phi$ | $1: 39$ | $13 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $14 \%$ | $14 \frac{1}{2}$ ¢ | 154 |
| Flour, | bbl. | \$ 6.00 | \$ 6.05 | \$6.10 | \$6.15 | \$ 6.20 | 86.2.) |
| Oats, | bus. | 354 | 364 | 37 ¢ | $38 \%$ | 394 | $40 \%$ |
| Rye, | " | $40 \%$ | $41 \%$ | $42 \%$ | $43 ¢$ | $44 \%$ | $45 \%$ |
| Wheat, | " | $75 \%$ | 76 ¢ | $77 \%$ | 784 | 79 ¢ | $80 \%$ |

Selling and Shipping Price Lists

| Mdse. Sold and Shipped | Per | List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Barley, | bus. | 45\% | 46 ¢ | 47 ¢ | 484 | $49 \%$ | $50 \%$ |
| Beans, | " | \$ 1.20 | \$1.22 | \$1.24 | \$1.26 | \$1.28 | \$1.30 |
| Butter, | lb. | 20\% | $20 \frac{1}{2} ¢$ | 214 | $21 \frac{1}{2} \%$ | 224 | 2218 |
| Cheese, | " | 14\% | $14 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $15 \%$ | $15 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $16 \%$ | $16 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ |
| Flour, | bbl. | \$ 6.50 | \$ 6.55 | \$6.60 | \$6.65 | \$6.70 | \$ 6.75 |
| Oats, | bus. | 384 | 39 ¢ | $40 \%$ | $41 \%$ | $42 ¢$ | $43 ¢$ |
| Rye, | " | $42 \frac{1}{2}$ ¢ | 4314 | $44 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ | $45 \frac{1}{2}$ ¢ | $46 \frac{1}{2}$ \% | $47 \frac{1}{2} \varphi$ |
| Wheat, | " | $80 ¢$ | $81 ¢$ | $82 ¢$ | $83 ¢$ | $84 ¢$ | $85 \%$ |

## MEMORANDA OF TRANSACTIONS

Home City, Wednesday, Aug. 1, 19-. Teacher and Student have this day formed a partnership under the firm name of Teacher \& Student for the purpose of carrying on a produce and shipping business. The capital of the firm is to be $\$ 9000$, of which 'Teacher is to furnish two thirds, and Student one third, and the gains and losses are to be shared in proportion to their investment́s.

Aug. 1. Teacher makes the following investments : an account against Abner Crane for $\$ 327.50$; an account against Brown \& Day for $\$ 450$; an account against Charles Evans for $\$ 275$; an account against Daniel French for $\$ 190$; cash, $\$ 5688$; total, $\$ 6930.50$. Teacher's liabilities, which the firm assumes, are as follows: Elihu Gale \& Co., on account, $\$ 285.50$; Frank Harper, on account, $\$ 350$; Gaius Innes, on account, $\$ 295$; total, $\$ 930.50$; net interest, $\$ 6000$.

Aug. 1. Student makes the following investments : an account against Hugo Jones for $\$ 475$; cash, $\$ 3675$; total, $\$ 4150$. Student'sliabilities, which the firm assumes, are as follows: Ira King \& Co., on account, $\$ 500$; James Lowry, on account, $\$ 650$; total, $\$ 1150$; net interest, $\$ 3000$.

Aug. 1. Deposited $\$ 9300$ in Home City Bank.
Aug. 1. Bought of John A. Schlener \& Co. a set of blank books for the office, for cash, $\$ 28.50$.

Aug. 2. Bought of Elihu Gale \& Co., on credit, 2500 lb . Minnesota butter, at ? $\varphi$.
Aug. 3. Bought of Allan Greer, on our note at 10 days, with interest, 250 bbls . flour, at \$ ?

Note. - Interest, in this set, is computed at $6 \%$, and days of grace are allowed unless otherwise specitied.

Aug. 3. Bought of Henry Avery, on our note at 30 days, 2000 bus. oats, at ? $\varphi$; 1000 bus. wheat, at ? $\uparrow ; 1500$ bus. barley, at ? $\uparrow$; total, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 3. Shipped H. M. Burchard, Chicago, to be sold on our account and risk, 75 bbls. flour, invoiced at $\$$ ? ; paid drayage on same per check, $\$ 3.75$; total, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 3. Paid Elihu Gale \& Co., on account against Teacher, per check, $\$ 125$.
Aug. 3. Sold Alonzo Boyd, for cash, 5 bbls. flour, at \$? .
Aug. 3. Bought of S. C. Gale, on our note at 15 days, with interest, 4000 bus. oats, at ? $\varphi ; 2000$ bus. wheat, at ? $\varphi$; total, \$? .

Aug. 4. Shipped P. R. Spencer, Detroit, to be sold on our account and risk, 1000 bus. wheat, invoiced at? $q$; paid drayage on same per check, $\$ 16$; total, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 4. Sold Koon \& May, on credit, 4 bbls. flour, at \$?
Aug. 4. Shipped to W. H. Yale, Winona, per his order, 750 bus. wheat, at ? 4 ; paid drayage on same per check, $\$ 22.50$; total, $\$$ ?

Aug. 4. Paid sundry expenses, per petty expense book, $\$ 15.63$, in cash.
Aug. 6. Sold Simeon North, on his note at 10 days, 150 bus. oats, at ? $\varphi$.
Aug. 6. Drew at sight on Koon \& May, our favor, for bill of the 4th inst., $\$$ ? , and deposited draft in Home City lBank, to our credit.

Aug. 6. Sold Elihu Root, on his note at 10 days, with interest, 250 bus. barley.
Aug. 6. Shipped to Samuel R. Gray, Boston, to be sold on our account and risk, 1000 bus. oats, invoiced at ? $\downarrow$; paid drayage on same per check, $\$ 15 ;$ total, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 6. Accepted Frank Harper's draft, at 20 days' sight, on Teacher, in favor of D. D. Miner, for $\$ 150$.

Aug. 6. Shipped to J. C. Bryant, Buffalo, to be sold on our account and risk, 1500 bus. oats, invoiced at ? $\varphi$; paid drayage on same per check, $\$ 15$; total, $\$$ ? .

Aug.7. Accepted Ira King \& Co.'s draft, at 30 days' sight, on Student, in favor of Thomas Simpson, $\$ 250$.

## Correspondence

TEACHER \& STUDENT,<br>Flour \& Feed, Cor. Main \& Center Sts.<br>Ifame City, (atate), Anquat 3, 19-

Mr. If. M. Purchard, Chieaga, oll.
Dear dir, -
We have this day ahipped you, per ot. W. R. R., 75 bbla. Flom, as per invaiee inclosed, which please asll for eash and remit the net proeseds at your earlisat convenienee by draft on lfame oity.

Yours veapectfully,
Jeacher \& Itrudent, . per $\mathscr{}$.

Aug 7. Drew at sight on Brown \& Day, for the amount due us on their account, in favor of and to apply on account of James Lowry, \$?.

Aug. 7. Shipped to R. C. Spencer, Milwaukee, to be sold on our account and risk, 1000 bus. potatoes bought of Daniel French, on our note at 15 days, at $984, \$ 980$; paid drayage on same per check, $\$ 10$; total, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 7. Accepted Elihu Gale \& Co.'s draft, at 30 days' sight, favor of George White, for balance of their account against Teacher, $\$$ ?

Aug. 7. Sold Cyrus Northrop, for cash, 10 bbls . flour, at \$ ?
Aug. 7. Received Abner Crane's check for $\$ 150$ to apply on his account.
Aug. 7. Sold W. W. Folwell, for cash, 250 bus. barley, at? $¢$.
Aug. 8. Drew on Charles Evans, at 10 days' sight, in favor of and to apply on account of James Lowry, $\$ 100$.

Aug. 8. Shipped Daniel Slote, New York, to be sold on our account and risk, 2000 bus. oats, invoiced at? $\varphi$; paid drayage on same per check, $\$ 20$; total, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 9. Bought of Hiram Brown, 3000 lb . Minnesota butter, at ? $\varphi$; gave in part payment our note at 10 days, for $\$ 340$; and our check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 9. Accepted George H. Dagget's draft, at 10 days' sight, on Teacher, favor of J. L. Dobbin, $\$ 240$, not assumed by the firm Aug. 1, 19-.

Aug. 9. Sold J. H. Lewis, for cash, 25 bbls. flour, at \$? .
Aug. 9. Shipped to H. M. Burchard, Chicago, to be sold on our account and risk, 1000 lb . Minnesota butter, invoiced at ? $\varphi$; paid drayage on same per check, $\$ 5$; total, \$?

Aug. 9. Sold Loren Fletcher, on his note at 60 days, 1250 bus. oats, at ? 4 .

Correspondence, Continued

## H. M. BURCHARD,

Commission Merchant,
144 State St.
Chienga, All., Anguat 10, 19-

Teacher \& Student, Hame City, (state).
Gentlemen, -
Enclosed you will please find an Recount Lakes, of the Flour verived an the 5 tho inst. The net proceeds, amounting to $\$ 56.90$, ave hereby remitted by draft on Home City, as per your instructions. Awaiting your further orders,
I remain, yours truly,

Aug. 10. Bought of David Burt, on our note at 10 days, with interest, 3000 ll . cheese, at ? $\varnothing$.

Aug. 10. Paid per check Student's note, in favor of Frank F. Davis, dated July $11,19-, \$ 300$; interest accrued on note, 30 days, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; not assumed by the firm Aug. 1, 19-.

Aug. 10. Shipped to P. R. Spencer, Detroit, to be sold on our account and risk, 1000 lb . Minnesota butter, invoiced at ? $\varphi$; paid drayage per check, $\$ 5$; total, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 10. Sold Leslie Lane, on his note at 10 days, with interest, 5 bbls. flour, at \$?; 200 lb . Minnesota butter, at? $\varphi$; total, \$? .

Aug. 11. Shipped to W. H. Yale, Winona, per his order, 1500 bus. wheat, at ? 0 ; paid drayage on same, $\$ 15$; total, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 11. Bought of James Gray 5000 bus. oats, at ? $\varphi$; 3000 bus. barley, at ? $\varphi$; 4000 bus. wheat, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; gave in part payment our note at 60 days, $\$ 2500$; our note at 30 days, $\$ 1500$; certified check on Home City Bank for the balance, $\$$ ?

Aug. 11. Sold IIarlow Gale 300 lb . Minnesota butter, at ? $\varphi$; 500 lb . cheese, at ? $\varphi$; 10 bbls. flour, at $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? ; received in part payment his note at 10 days for $\$ 75$; his note at 15 days for $\$ 50$; and his check for the balance, $\$$ ?

Aug. 11. Accepted J. T. McCleary's draft, at 15 days' sight, on Teacher, favor of Cushman K. Davis, for amount not assumed Aug. 1, 19-, $\$ 300$.

Aug. 11. Bought of Silas Brush, on our note at 60 days, 5000 bus. oats, at ? $\varphi$.
Aug. 11. Received from H. M. Burchard, Chicago, an account sales of the flour shipped him Aug. 3, together with sight draft on Home City Bank for the net proceeds, \$565.90.

Aug. 11. Shipped to R. C. Spencer, Milwaukee, to be sold on his account and risk, 2000 bus. barley, invoiced at ? \& ; paid drayage on same per check, $\$ 20$; total, \$? .

## Shipping Invoice, First Form



Aug. 13. Received from P. R. Spencer, Detroit, an account sales of the wheat shipped him on the th inst.; our net proceeds, $\$ 880.75$, have been placed to our credit.

Aug. 13. Accepted Gaius Innes's draft, at 10 days' sight, on 'Teacher, favor of Paul Jones \& Co., for $\$ 150$.

Aug. 13. Sold Rufus Choate, for cash, 500 bus. wheat, at ? $\downarrow$.
Aug; 13. Drew at 10 days' sight on Hugo Jones, our favor, for $\$ 100$; he accepts and returns the draft.

Aug. 14. Sold John Douglass, for cash, 250 bus. barley, at? $\varphi$.
Aug. 15. Shipped to W. H. Yale, Winona, per his order, 2000 bus. wheat, at? $\varphi$.
Aug. 16. Received W. H. Yale's note at 15 days from Aug. 5 , with interest, in full payment of our invoice of Aug. 4.

Aug. 16. Paid per check our note of the Bd inst., favor of Allan Greer, \$ ? ; interest, ? days, $\$$ ? ; total, \$?

Aug. 16. Paid per check our note of the Bd inst., favor of Henry Avery, \$ ? ; discount off, ? days at $6 \%$, ? $\varnothing$; face of check, \& ? .

Aug. 16. Prepaid our acceptance of the 6 th inst., favor of D. D. Miner, per check, $\$$ ? ; discount off, ? days, at $6 \%$, ? $\uparrow$; face of check, $\$$ ?

Aug. 16. Bought of Seth Wright 1500 bus. beans, at \$?; 1200 bus. rye, at ? \&; total, $\$$ ? ; gave in payment our note at 60 days for $\$ 1500$; our note at 30 days for the balance, \$ ? .

Aug. 16. Sold Otto Miller, on his note at 10 days, 6 bbls. flour, at $\$$ ? ; 150 lb . cheese. at ? $\varnothing$; total, \& ?

Aug. 16. Sold Henry Rohinson 500 lb . Minnesota butter, at ? $q$; 2.50 lb . cheese, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$ ?$; received in payment his note at 10 days for $\$ 75$; and his note at 30 days for the balance, $\$$ ?

Aug. 16. Sold Daniel French, on his note at one month, 2750 bus. oats, at ? $\not \subset$.
Aug. 17. Sold Frank Harper, on credit, 1000 bus. beans, at \$? .
Aug. 18. Accepted Elihu Gale \& Co.'s draft, at one month, favor of S. C. Gale, for bill of the ed inst., \$ ?

> Invoices of Merchandise shipped per ot. Y. ©. R. R. by Teacher \& Student, Hame City, and consigned to Samuel R. Envy, Boston, Mass., to be sold on account and risk of consignare.


Aug. 18. Received from J. C. Bryant, Buffalo, an account sales of the oats shipped him on the 6 th inst. Our net proceeds amount to $\$ 660$, for which he incloses his note at one month with interest from Aug. 17, 19-.

Aug. 18. Received from Samuel R. Gray, Boston, an account sales of the oats shipped him on the 6 th inst. Our net proceeds amount to $\$ 449.50$, for which we draw on him at sight and deposit draft in Home City Bank.

Aug. 18. Paid James B. Sykes, per check, for James Lowry's sight draft on Th. E. Student for $\$ 100$.

Aug. 18. Received Frank Harper's note at one month, in settlement of account, \$?.
Aug. 18. Paid, per check, Th. E. Student's note, favor of Mark Morris, for $\$ 240$, due Sep. 20 , less discount for ? days at $6 \%$, $\$$; amount paid, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 20. Sold William T. Harris, on his note at 60 days with interest, 50 bbls. flour, at \$ ? .

Aug. 20. Sold Abner Crane, on credit, 25 bbls. flour, at \$ ?
Aug. 20. Sold Morris Brothers, on their note at one month, 1000 bus. barley, at? $\varphi$.
Aug. 20. Received from W. H. Yale, Winona, his note at 30 days from Aug. 11, 19-, with interest, in full payment of our invoice of that date, \$?.

Aug. 21. Sold IIugo Jones, on credit, 750 bus. barley, at ? 4.
Aug. 21. Paid our note of Aug. 3, 19-, favor of S. C. Gale, per check; face of note, \$ ? ; interest accrued, ? days, \$ ? ; face of check, \$ ? .

Aug. 22. Paid, per check, our note, favor of Hiram Brown, dated Aug. 9, 19-, \$?.
Aug. 22. Paid, per check, our acceptance, favor of J. L. Dobbin, dated Aug. 9, 19-, § ? .
Aug. 2.2. Received from R. C. Spencer, Milwaukee, an account sales of the potatoes shipped him Aug. 7. The net proceeds amount to $\$ 975$, for which he incloses his note with interest, at 30 days from Aug. 22.

Aug. 23. Received Leslie Lane's check for his note and interest, dated Aug. 10, 19-; face of note, $\mathcal{S}$ ? ; interest, ? days at $6 \%, ? \%$ total, $\$$ ?

Aug. 23. Received from W. II. Yale, Winona, Chicago exchange in payment of his note of Aug. 5, 19-; face of note, \$? ; interest accrued, ? days, $\$$ ? ; total, \$ ? .

## Account Sales, Journal Form



Aug. 23. Received Loren Fletcher's check in payment of his note, dated Aug. 9, 19—, at 60 days; face of note, $\$$ ? ; discount to maturity, ? days, $\$$ ? ; face of check, \$ ? .

Aug. 23. Paid, per check, for our note, in favor of David Burt, dated Aug. 10, 19-; face of note, $\$$ ? ; interest accrued, ? days at $6 \%$ ? ? $\downarrow$; total, \$? .

Aug. 23. Sold W. C. Smith 2500 bus. oats, at ? $\downarrow$; received in payment his note at 30 days for $\$ 750$; and his check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 24. Sold C. M. Jordan 500 lb . cheese, at ? $\varphi$; received in payment his note at 60 days with interest, without grace, for $\$ 50$; and his check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 24. Received from Harlow Gale his check for note at 10 days, dated Aug. 11, 19 - \$ ? .

Aug. 24. Received from W. I. Yale, Winona, his note at two months from Aug. 18, 19 -, with interest, for $\$ 1000$, in part payment of invoice of Aug. 15; and Chicago exchange for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 25. Paid, per check, for our note of Aug. 7, 19-, favor of Daniel French, \$?.
Aug. 25. Shipped Daniel Slote, New York, to be sold on our account and risk, 2500 bus. oats, invoiced at ? $\varphi$; paid drayage on same, per check, $\$ 25$; total, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 25. Sold Hugo Jones, on credit, 750 lb . cheese, at ? $\varnothing$.
Aug. 25. Received cash of Hugo Jones, for his acceptance of Aug. 13, 19-, \$100.
Aug. 27. Sold Paul Jones \& Co. 500 bus. rye, at ? $\varphi$; received in payment our acceptance, their favor, of the 13 th inst., $\$$ ? ; and their check for the balance, \$?.

Aug. 27. Sold William Windom 2350 bus. oats, at ? $\varphi$; received in payment our acceptance of Aug. 18, 19-, at one month. favor of S. C. Gale, for $\$$ ? , less discount on acceptance ( $\$$ ? ), $\$$ ? ; his check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 27. Bought of D. C. Bell 1000 bus. wheat, at ? $\varnothing$; gave in payment William T. Harris's note of Aug. 20, 19-, 8 ? ; interest accrued to date, ? days, ? $\varphi$; and our check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 27. Sold Weed Munro 700 bus. rye, at ? $\varphi$; received in payment our acceptance of the 7 th inst., favor of George White, for \$?, less discount, ? days (? 9 ), \$? ; and his check for the balance, $\$$ ?

## Account Sales, Ledger Form

## Account Salsa of 1000 bus. Wheat,

un aeeaunt and risk of Jeacher \& Student, Home City


Aug. 27. Sold .J. D. Williams 35 bbls . flour, at $\$$ ? ; received in payment our 2 d note of Aug. 16, favor of Seth Wright, for \$?, less discount, ? days (\$? ), \$? ; gave him our check for the excess, $\$$ ?

Aug. 28. Received from Daniel Slote, New York, an account sales of the oats shipped him Aug. 8, 19-. Our net proceeds amount to $\$ 859.50$; for which he sends his note, dated Aug. 28, 19 -, at 60 days with interest, and without grace.

Aug. 29. Sold L. D. Harvey 750 bus. wheat, at ? $申 ; 500 \mathrm{lb}$. Minn. butter, at ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? ; received his note at 30 days for $\$ 500$; and his check for the balance, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 29. Paid, per check, for our acceptance of Aug. 11, 19-, favor of Cushman K. Davis, \$ ?

Aug. 29. Received Harlow Gale's check for his ed note of Aug. 11, 19-, for \$?
Aug. 29. Received Otto Miller's check for his note of Aug. 16, 19-, due this day, \$? .
Aug. 29. Received Henry Robinson's check for his note of Aug. 16, 19-, \$75.
Aug. 30. Received from P. R. Spencer, Detroit, Chicago exchange in full of account, $\$ ?$; and interest on same for 15 days, $\$$ ? ; total, $\$$ ? .

Aug. 30. Prepaid, per check, our note of Aug. 11, 19-, at 30 days, favor of James Gray, $\$$ ? ; discount, ? days, $\$$ ? ; face of check, \$?

Aug. 30. Received from H. M. Burchard, Chicago, an account sales of the butter shipped him Aug. 9, 19-. Our net proceeds amount to $\$ 198.50$, for which he incloses Chicago exchange.

Aug. 30. Received Daniel French's check for $\$ 90$, to apply on account.
Aug. 30. Paid W. A. Barnes, per check, for rent of warehouse and office for the month of August, $\$ 225$.

Aug. 30. Paid cash for sundry expenses per petty expense book, $\$ 39.76$.
Aug. 30. Sold Brown \& Day, on credit, 500 lb . Minn. butter, at ? $\psi ; 100 \mathrm{lb}$. cheese, at ? 4 ; total, \$?.

Sep. 1. Memoranda - The partnership of Teacher \& Student has been dissolved this day by mutual consent, Student withdrawing from the firm. Complete statements are to be made showing the present conditions of the business. Each partner is to be credited
for his net gain or debited for his net loss, as the case may be. Student agrees to accept for his interest in the business as it shall appear, $\$ 2000$ cash, and a note for the balance, payable in 3 months with interest, $\$$ ? .

Sep. 1. Teacher's interest on net capital invested Aug. 1, \$?, 31 days, at $6 \% . \$$ ? .
Sep. 1. Student's interest on net capital invested Aug. 1, \$?, 31 days, at $6 \%, 8$ ?
Sep. 1. Interest on $\$$ ? , withdrawn by Teacher Aug. 9,23 days, at $6 \%, ? q$; on $\$$ ?, withdrawn Aug. 11, 21 days, at $6 \%, \$$ ? ; total, \$?

Sep. 1. Interest on $\$$ ? , withdrawn by Student, Aug. 10,22 days, at $6 \%, \$$; on $\$$ ?, withdrawn Aug. 18, 14 days, at $6 \%$, ? $\varphi$; total, $\$$ ? .

Sep. 1. Received cash from Student for his withdrawals, \$?, and interest thereon, $\$$ ? , less interest on net capital, $\$$ ? .

Sep. 1. Received cash from Teacher for his withdrawals, $\$$ ?, and interest thereou, $\$$ ?, less interest on net capital, \$?.

## Inventory of Liabilities

Used in Closing the Books of Teacher \& Student.


## General Results of August Business

## Footings of the Trial Balance

| List 1 | 2 | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 68836.43$ | $\$ 69759.80$ | $\$ 70683.15$ | $\$ 71606.53$ | $\$ 72529.91$ | $\$ 73453.30$ |

## Cash on Hand

| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \$2343.90 | \$2148.17 | \$1952.48 | \$1756.78 | \$1561.05 | \$1365.34 |
| Merchandise on Hand |  |  |  |  |  |
| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| \$2038.75 | \$2075.00 | \$2111.25 | \$2147.50 | \$2183.75 | \$2220.00 |
| Net Gain |  |  |  |  |  |
| List 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| \$1406.98 | \$ 1343.11 | \$1279.29 | \$1215.45 | \$1251.59 | \$1087.77 |

## Inventory of Resources

Used in Closing the Books of Teacher \& Student. List 1


Journal-Daybook
Home City, Wednesday, August 1, 19-


# Journal-Daybook, Continued <br> Home City, Friday, August 3, 19- 



Journal-Daybook, Continued
Home City, Tuesday, August 7, 19-


Journal-Daybook, Continued
Home City, Thur'sday, August 9, 19—


Cash Journal, Left-hand Page
Cash Receipts


## Cash Journal, Right-hand Page

## Cash Payments



Trial Balance of Balances. List I


List 3
List 4
List 5
List 6

Teacher \& Student's Balance Sheet Sep. 1, 19-. List No. I

?




[^0]:    * Italic type in accounts indicates red ink.

[^1]:    Instruction. - The pupil will study the ledger record of each of these transactions as recorded on the following page.

[^2]:    Required, the standing of the Bills Receivable account and the standing of the Bills Payable account.

[^3]:    Total cost, $\$ 622.50$; total returns, $\$ 376.25$; net cost, $\$ 246.25$.

[^4]:    * Italic type in statement indicates red ink.

[^5]:    * The check marks in this column are placed here after each transaction has been journalized.

